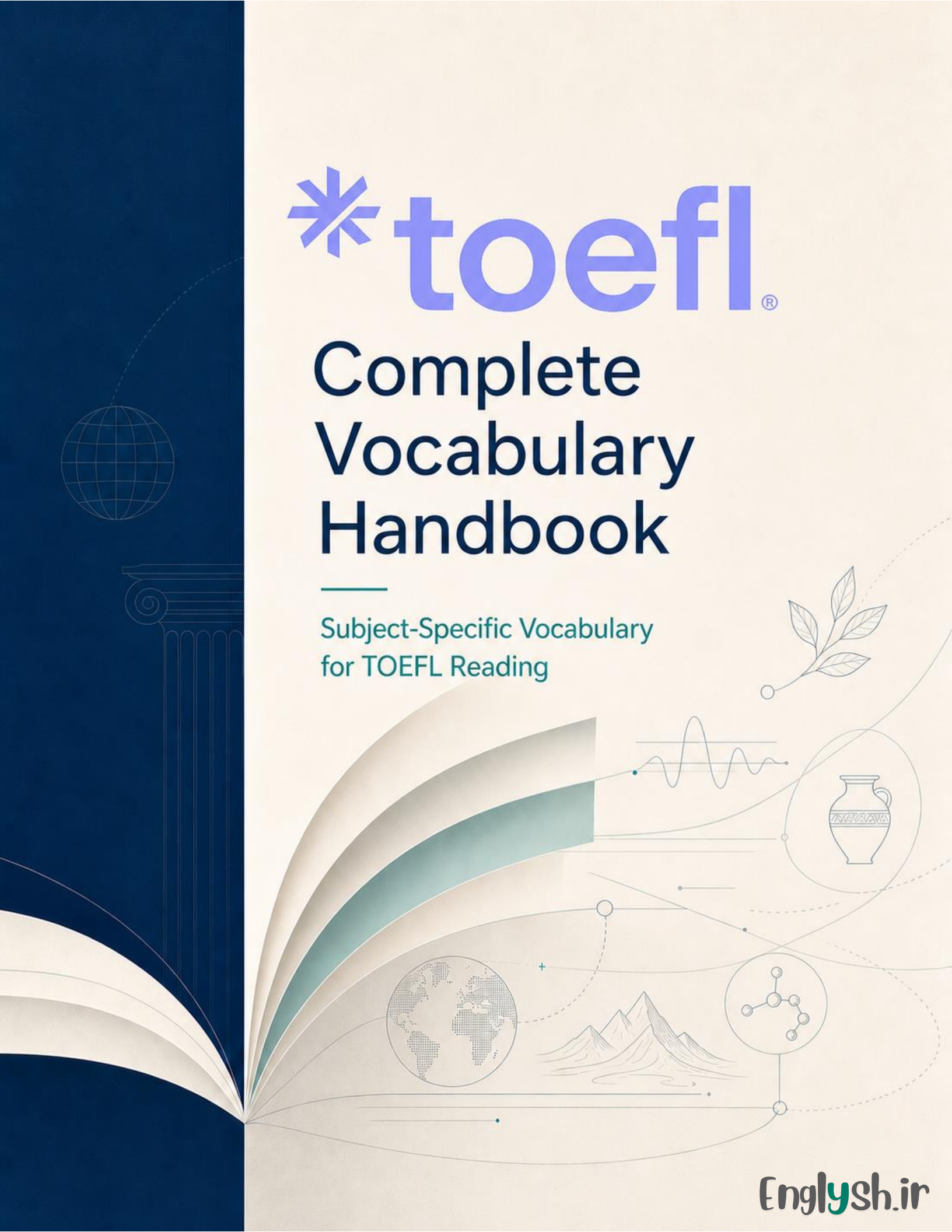




Complete Vocabulary Handbook

Subject-Specific Vocabulary
for TOEFL Reading



TOEFL

Complete Reading Vocabulary Handbook

Vocabulary for TOEFL Reading

25 chapters • 2,262 source-ordered entries

Contents

Contents	2
Chapter 1: Historical and Cultural Topics	3
Chapter 2: Scientific and Technical Topics	29
Chapter 3: Environmental and Ecological Topics	55
Chapter 4: Social and Behavioral Topics	81
Chapter 5: Arts and Humanities Topics	107
Chapter 6: Economic and Business Topics	132
Chapter 7: Biological and Natural Science Topics	158
Chapter 8: Natural Sciences	183
Chapter 9: Social Sciences and Applied Fields	209
Chapter 10: Medical and Health Research Topics	235
Chapter 11: Historical and Archaeological Topics	260
Chapter 12: Cultural and Anthropological Topics	285
Chapter 13: Technological Innovation Topics	311
Chapter 14: Campus and Student Life	336
Chapter 15: Professional and Business Communication	366
Chapter 16: Social and Community Topics	397
Chapter 17: Consumer and Commercial Content	427
Chapter 18: Personal and Lifestyle Communication	458
Chapter 19: Technology and Digital Services	489
Chapter 20: Financial and Administrative Topics	520
Chapter 21: Housing and Property Management	550
Chapter 22: Local Government and Safety	580
Chapter 23: Health and Medical Services	610
Chapter 24: Travel and Transportation	641
Chapter 25: Arts and Entertainment	672

Chapter 1: Historical and Cultural Topics

84 vocabulary items

civilization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمدن
Definition	An organized culture encompassing many communities, often on the scale of a nation or a people; a stage or system of social, political or technical development.
Example	India and Pakistan are basically the same nation, the same culture, the same civilization.

Common Collocations

- ancient civilization
- human civilization

excavation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاری
Definition	The act of excavating, or of making hollow, by cutting, scooping, or digging out a part of a solid mass.
Example	Researchers compared the excavation at two neighboring sites when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- archaeological excavation
- excavation site

interpretation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تفسیر
Definition	An act of interpreting or explaining what is obscure; a translation; a version; a construction.
Example	Those who say that translation always involves interpretation are right.

Common Collocations

- historical interpretation
- literal interpretation

archaeological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	باستان‌شناختی
Definition	Relating to the science or research of archaeology.
Example	Algeria can support the restoration and preservation of its historical and archaeological sites, showcasing its rich historical legacy to visitors.

Common Collocations

- archaeological evidence

- archaeological site

artifact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اثر باستانی
Definition	An object made or shaped by human hand or labor.
Example	Historians traced changes in the artifact across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- archaeological artifact
- cultural artifact

preservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفظ
Definition	The act of preserving; care to preserve; act of keeping from destruction, decay or any ill.
Example	The Algerian government should prioritize the preservation of green spaces and public amenities.

Common Collocations

- cultural preservation
- historical preservation

ancient

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	باستانی
Definition	A person who is very old.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- ancient civilization
- ancient tradition

discovery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کشف
Definition	Something discovered.
Example	This latest discovery should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease.

Common Collocations

- archaeological discovery
- scientific discovery

settlement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکونتگاه
Definition	The act of settling.
Example	The discovery prompted a fresh interpretation of the settlement after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- human settlement
- ancient settlement

cultural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فرهنگی
Definition	A term used to describe cultural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The historical Azerbaijani lands are some of the most ancient cultural sites of modern civilization.

Common Collocations

- cultural heritage
- cultural tradition

tradition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سنت
Definition	A part of culture that is passed from person to person or generation to generation, possibly differing in detail from family to family, such as the way to celebrate holidays.
Example	Historians traced changes in the tradition when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- cultural tradition
- ancient tradition

migration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهاجرت
Definition	An instance of moving to live in another place for a while.
Example	The government also found that if it wanted immigrants it had to subsidise migration.

Common Collocations

- human migration
- migration pattern

practices

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آداب و رسوم
Definition	A term used to describe practices in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government of Iran has invested in research and development to improve agricultural practices.

Common Collocations

- cultural practices
- social practices

society

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه
Definition	A long-standing group of people sharing cultural aspects such as language, dress, norms of behavior and artistic forms.
Example	Young people used to look down on the rules of society.

Common Collocations

- human society
- modern society

pattern

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	الگو
Definition	Model, example.
Example	Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social pattern.

Common Collocations

- cultural pattern
- recurring pattern

historical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تاریخی
Definition	A historical romance.
Example	The true history of Tatars, of the people in every respect historical, is not written yet.

Common Collocations

- historical development
- historical events

event

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویداد
Definition	An occurrence; something that happens.
Example	The centennial event will feature a historical reenactment of key moments from the past.

Common Collocations

- historical event
- major event

decipherment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمزگشایی
Definition	A term used to describe decipherment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the decipherment at two neighboring sites after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- archaeological decipherment
- historical decipherment

social

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اجتماعی
Definition	A festive gathering to foster introductions.
Example	The excavation revealed social behavior across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- social behavior
- social structure

impact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأثیر
Definition	A term used to describe impact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government of Iran has implemented policies to reduce the environmental impact of agriculture.

Common Collocations

- social impact
- economic impact

writing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوشتن
Definition	Graphism of symbols such as letters that express some meaning.
Example	The popularity of the telephone has led to fewer people writing letters these days.

Common Collocations

- historical writing
- academic writing

anthropological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	انسان‌شناختی
Definition	Relating to anthropology.
Example	The excavation revealed anthropological evidence before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- anthropological tradition
- anthropological research

finding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یافته
Definition	To encounter or discover by accident; to happen upon.
Example	Bachelet said this was key to finding a pathway out of the country's economic, humanitarian, and human rights crisis.

Common Collocations

- research finding
- key finding

system

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیستم
Definition	A term used to describe system in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- social system
- nervous system

ritual

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشریفات
Definition	Rite; a repeated set of actions.
Example	The baby's first bath was to be an ancient purification ritual, with musicians serenading outside the bathhouse.

Common Collocations

- ancient ritual
- religious ritual

ceremony

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراسم
Definition	A term used to describe ceremony in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the ceremony using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- ancient ceremony
- religious ceremony

symbolic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	نمادین
Definition	Pertaining to a symbol.
Example	Archaeologists documented symbolic evidence using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- symbolic meaning
- symbolic value

adaptation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	The process of adapting something or becoming adapted to a situation; adjustment, modification.
Example	Nagaragawa Onsen's "Nobunaga Hospitality Meal" is a modern style adaptation of a Sengoku period hospitality meal (Honzen-ryōri).

Common Collocations

- social adaptation
- cultural adaptation

evolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکامل
Definition	A change of position.
Example	Are nations the last stage of evolution in human society.

Common Collocations

- human evolution
- social evolution

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	However, only the human community has verbal languages as a means of communication.

Common Collocations

- human communication
- cultural communication

cross-cultural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	میان فرهنگی
Definition	A term used to describe cross-cultural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The new exhibition presents cross-cultural research across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- cross-cultural research
- cross-cultural interactions

norm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنجار
Definition	That which is normal or typical.
Example	Sexologists know that most people are really bisexual, as in the ancient Greco-Roman times, bisexuality was the social norm.

Common Collocations

- social norm
- cultural norm

heritage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میراث
Definition	A term used to describe heritage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the heritage across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- cultural heritage
- social heritage

customs

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آداب و رسوم
Definition	(in the plural) The duties or taxes imposed on imported or exported goods.
Example	Customs of £200 were due on all the wine we took back from France.

Common Collocations

- social customs
- local customs

beliefs

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باورها
Definition	Mental acceptance of a claim as true.
Example	The excavation team documented the beliefs using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- cultural beliefs
- ancient beliefs

values

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزش‌ها
Definition	A term used to describe values in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yanni and Skura are from the same culture and have similar values.

Common Collocations

- cultural values
- social values

monument

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بنای یادبود
Definition	A structure built for commemorative or symbolic reasons, or as a memorial; a commemoration.
Example	Museum conservators examined the monument when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- ancient monument
- historic monument

temple

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معبد
Definition	A house of worship, especially..
Example	The temple of Zeus was very large.

Common Collocations

- ancient temple
- temple complex

pyramid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هرم
Definition	A term used to describe pyramid in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Great Pyramid of Giza is one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

Common Collocations

- ancient pyramid
- social pyramid

hieroglyphics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هیروگلیف
Definition	(chiefly in the plural) a writing system of ancient Egypt, Minoans, Maya and other civilizations, using pictorial symbols to represent individual sounds as a rebus.
Example	We are basically writing in hieroglyphics without being aware of it.

Common Collocations

- ancient hieroglyphics
- Egyptian hieroglyphics

cuneiform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط میخی
Definition	A term used to describe cuneiform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The cuneiform alphabet invented by the Sumerians was used by many languages in the ancient Near East.

Common Collocations

- ancient cuneiform
- cuneiform script

inscription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کتیبه
Definition	The act of inscribing.
Example	Historians traced changes in the inscription before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient inscription
- stone inscription

dynasty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلسله
Definition	A series of rulers or dynasts from one family.
Example	During the Ming dynasty, China was ruled by the Zhu family.

Common Collocations

- ruling dynasty
- imperial dynasty

empire

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امپراتوری
Definition	(furniture) Following or imitating a style popular during the First French Empire (1804–1814).
Example	The Empire of Vietnam was a short-lived client state of Japan governing Vietnam between March 11 and August 23, 1945.

Common Collocations

- ancient empire
- roman empire

kingdom

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پادشاهی
Definition	A term used to describe kingdom in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The chronicle of the kingdom describes the reigns of the ancient kings.

Common Collocations

- ancient kingdom
- independent kingdom

conquest

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسخیر
Definition	A term used to describe conquest in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the conquest using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- military conquest
- territorial conquest

colonization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استعمار
Definition	The process of establishing a colony.
Example	We must condemn the historical and ongoing impacts of colonization.

Common Collocations

- european colonization
- bacterial colonization

revolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقلاب
Definition	A term used to describe revolution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Industrial Revolution and its consequences have been a disaster for the human race.

Common Collocations

- social revolution
- cultural revolution

indigenous

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بومی
Definition	A term used to describe indigenous in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Australia's ancient Indigenous culture is thought to be some 65,000 years old.

Common Collocations

- indigenous tradition
- indigenous peoples

nomadic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	عشایری
Definition	A term used to describe nomadic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation revealed nomadic evidence using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- nomadic tribes
- nomadic life

sedentary

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کم‌تحرک
Definition	A sedentary person.
Example	Many people lead a sedentary life, which can lead to weight gain.

Common Collocations

- sedentary lifestyle
- sedentary population

pottery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفال
Definition	A term used to describe pottery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- ancient pottery
- pottery fragments

burial

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دفن
Definition	A term used to describe burial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university's archeological department claimed that it was being built on an ancient burial ground.

Common Collocations

- burial site
- burial mound

tomb

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقبره
Definition	A term used to describe tomb in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archeologists have found pots of perfectly preserved honey while excavating an ancient Egyptian tomb.

Common Collocations

- ancient tomb
- empty tomb

relic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادگار
Definition	That which remains; that which is left after loss or decay; a remaining portion.
Example	The excavation team documented the relic before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient relic
- religious relic

manuscript

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نسخه خطی
Definition	A term used to describe manuscript in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the manuscript before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient manuscript
- manuscript collection

chronology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گاهشماری
Definition	A term used to describe chronology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the chronology across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- historical chronology
- relative chronology

ethnography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قوم‌نگاری
Definition	A term used to describe ethnography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ethnography requires deep immersion in a community to understand its culture from within.

Common Collocations

- historical ethnography
- critical ethnography

kinship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خویشاوندی
Definition	A term used to describe kinship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the kinship before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- human kinship
- kinship system

tribe

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قبیله
Definition	A socially, ethnically, or politically cohesive group of people.
Example	Every tribe has its minorities of highly intelligent people and very dumb folk, too.

Common Collocations

- indigenous tribe
- nomadic tribe

folklore

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فولکلور
Definition	A term used to describe folklore in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In Japan, the raccoon dog is known as the tanuki and has a long history in folklore.

Common Collocations

- ancient folklore
- local folklore

mythology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اساطیر
Definition	A term used to describe mythology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the mythology before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient mythology
- Greek mythology

legend

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	افسانه
Definition	A term used to describe legend in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Achilles is a legend in Greek culture.

Common Collocations

- ancient legend
- local legend

pilgrimage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیارت
Definition	A journey made to a sacred place, or a religious journey.
Example	In the Muslim faith, the pilgrimage to Mecca is known as the Hajj.

Common Collocations

- annual pilgrimage
- long pilgrimage

migration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهاجرت
Definition	An instance of moving to live in another place for a while.
Example	Human rights experts are reporting forced migration and ethnic cleansing.

Common Collocations

- human migration
- migration pattern

diaspora

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دیااسپورا
Definition	A term used to describe diaspora in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The African diaspora caused a melding of cultures, both African cultures and Western ones, in many places.

Common Collocations

- African diaspora
- global diaspora

assimilation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جذب
Definition	A term used to describe assimilation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the assimilation when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- cultural assimilation
- social assimilation

acculturation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرهنگ‌پذیری
Definition	A term used to describe acculturation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the acculturation across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- cultural acculturation
- acculturation process

syncretism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سنکرتیسم
Definition	The (attempted) reconciliation or fusion of different systems or beliefs.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the syncretism across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- cultural syncretism
- religious syncretism

prehistoric

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پیشاتاریخی
Definition	A term used to describe prehistoric in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prehistoric human began to build a house on poles.

Common Collocations

- prehistoric settlement
- prehistoric times

Paleolithic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	پارینه سنگی
Definition	A term used to describe paleolithic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Paleolithic period when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- Paleolithic period
- Paleolithic art

Neolithic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	نوسنگی
Definition	Hopelessly outdated.
Example	Evidence of Neolithic culture in India begins to be found from around 4000 BC.

Common Collocations

- Neolithic settlement
- Neolithic period

Bronze Age

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عصر برنز
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as bronze age in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Akrotiri is a Bronze age settlement that was buried under volcanic ash.

Common Collocations

- Bronze Age settlement
- Bronze Age artifacts

Iron Age

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عصر آهن
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as iron age in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the Iron Age before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- Iron Age settlement
- Iron Age artifacts

Classical

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	کلاسیک
Definition	A term used to describe classical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The classical periodization of history studies in Ancient times, the Middle Ages and Modern Era is based on a Eurocentrist world view.

Common Collocations

- Classical period
- Classical antiquity

medieval

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	قرون وسطایی
Definition	A term used to describe medieval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Roman Empire was known to ancient and medieval China as Daqin.

Common Collocations

- medieval tradition
- medieval period

Renaissance

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	رنسانس
Definition	A rebirth or revival.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Renaissance period after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- cultural renaissance
- Renaissance art

Enlightenment

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	روشنگری
Definition	A term used to describe enlightenment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Compassion is the way to enlightenment, and indispensable to the creation of a just economy and a peaceful global community.

Common Collocations

- Enlightenment thought
- Enlightenment philosophy

excavate

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	حفاری کردن
Definition	A term used to describe excavate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists plan to excavate the eastern side of the settlement next summer.

Common Collocations

- excavate a site
- carefully excavate

stratigraphy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چینه‌شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe stratigraphy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the stratigraphy when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- archaeological stratigraphy
- cultural stratigraphy

radiocarbon

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رادیوکربن
Definition	A term used to describe radiocarbon in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the radiocarbon after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- radiocarbon dating
- radiocarbon analysis

preservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفظ
Definition	The act of preserving; care to preserve; act of keeping from destruction, decay or any ill.
Example	Algeria can support the restoration and preservation of its historical and archaeological sites, showcasing its rich historical legacy to visitors.

Common Collocations

- cultural preservation
- historical preservation

restoration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازسازی
Definition	The process of bringing an object back to its original state; the process of restoring something.
Example	The restoration of this painting will take years.

Common Collocations

- restoration work
- restoration project

conservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاظت
Definition	The act of preserving, guarding, or protecting; the keeping (of a thing) in a safe or entire state; preservation.
Example	It is only recently that people have begun to realize the importance of nature conservation.

Common Collocations

- cultural conservation
- environmental conservation

Quick Review Table

civilization	تمدن
excavation	حفاری
interpretation	تفسیر
archaeological	باستان‌شناختی
artifact	اثر باستانی
preservation	حفظ
ancient	باستانی
discovery	کشف
settlement	سکونتگاه
cultural	فرهنگی
tradition	سنت
migration	مهاجرت
practices	آداب و رسوم
society	جامعه
pattern	الگو
historical	تاریخی
event	رویداد
decipherment	رمزگشایی
social	اجتماعی
impact	تأثیر
writing	نوشتن
anthropological	انسان‌شناختی
finding	یافته
system	سیستم
ritual	تشریفات
ceremony	مراسم
symbolic	نمادین
adaptation	سازگاری
evolution	تکامل
communication	ارتباط
cross-cultural	میان‌فرهنگی
norm	هنجار
heritage	میراث
customs	آداب و رسوم

beliefs	باورها
values	ارزش‌ها
monument	بنای یادبود
temple	معبد
pyramid	هرم
hieroglyphics	هیروگلیف
cuneiform	خط میخی
inscription	کتیبه
dynasty	سلسله
empire	امپراتوری
kingdom	پادشاهی
conquest	تسخیر
colonization	استعمار
revolution	انقلاب
indigenous	بومی
nomadic	عشایری
sedentary	کم‌تحرک
pottery	سفال
burial	دفن
tomb	مقبره
relic	یادگار
manuscript	نسخه خطی
chronology	گاه‌شماری
ethnography	قوم‌نگاری
kinship	خویشاوندی
tribe	قبیله
folklore	فولکلور
mythology	اساطیر
legend	افسانه
pilgrimage	زیارت
migration	مهاجرت
diaspora	دپاسپورا
assimilation	جذب
acculturation	فرهنگ‌پذیری
syncretism	سنکرتیسم

prehistoric	پیشاتاریخی
Paleolithic	پارینه سنگی
Neolithic	نوسنگی
Bronze Age	عصر برنز
Iron Age	عصر آهن
Classical	کلاسیک
medieval	قرون وسطایی
Renaissance	رنسانس
Enlightenment	روشنگری
excavate	حفاری کردن
stratigraphy	چینه‌شناسی
radiocarbon	رادیوکربن
preservation	حفظ
restoration	بازسازی
conservation	حفاظت

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: ancient, decipherment, civilization, artifact, excavation, discovery, settlement, tradition, historical, migration

- India and Pakistan are basically the same nation, the same culture, the same _____.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ site.
- Complete the academic expression: cultural _____.
- Archaeology studies human culture by examining the _____ objects found buried such as pottery and tools.
- This latest _____ should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease.
- Complete the academic expression: human _____.
- Complete the academic expression: ancient _____.
- The government also found that if it wanted immigrants it had to subsidise _____.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ events.
- Researchers compared the _____ at two neighboring sites after the new excavation season.

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "India and Pakistan are basically the same nation, the same culture, the same _____."
A. preservation B. discovery C. civilization D. settlement
- Which option completes this common expression: "_____ site"?
A. pattern B. event C. decipherment D. excavation
- Which option completes this common expression: "cultural _____"?
A. artifact B. ritual C. ceremony D. adaptation
- Which option best completes the sentence? "Archaeology studies human culture by examining the _____ objects found buried such as pottery and tools."
A. event B. ancient C. decipherment D. impact
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "This latest _____ should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease."

A. cuneiform B. inscription C. discovery D. dynasty

6. Which option completes this common expression: "human _____"?

A. revolution B. pottery C. burial D. settlement

7. Which option completes this common expression: "ancient _____"?

A. tradition B. ethnography C. kinship D. tribe

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The government also found that if it wanted immigrants it had to subsidise _____."

A. diaspora B. migration C. assimilation D. acculturation

9. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ events"?

A. kinship B. tribe C. historical D. folklore

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Researchers compared the _____ at two neighboring sites after the new excavation season."

A. cultural B. historical C. social D. decipherment

Answer Key - Chapter 1

A. Gap Filling

1. civilization 2. excavation 3. artifact 4. ancient 5. discovery 6. settlement 7. tradition 8. migration 9. historical 10. decipherment

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (civilization) 2. D (excavation) 3. A (artifact) 4. B (ancient) 5. C (discovery) 6. D (settlement) 7. A (tradition) 8. B (migration) 9. C (historical) 10. D (decipherment)

Chapter 2: Scientific and Technical Topics

81 vocabulary items

biological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زیستی
Definition	A biological product.
Example	Anthropology is the scientific study of human nature in the past and present in regard to its biological, social, linguistical aspects.

Common Collocations

- biological research
- biological process

process

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرآیند
Definition	A term used to describe process in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In computing, backup is the process of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.

Common Collocations

- biological process
- application process

phenomenon

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پدیده
Definition	A thing or being, event or process, perceptible through senses; or a fact or occurrence thereof.
Example	A volcanic eruption is an impressive phenomenon.

Common Collocations

- biological phenomenon
- social phenomenon

technological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فناورانه
Definition	Of, relating to, or involving technology, especially modern scientific technology.
Example	It represents a shift toward greater investment in science, research and development that could lead to technological and aeronautic advancements.

Common Collocations

- technological change
- technological advances

innovation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوآوری
Definition	A term used to describe innovation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The report says science, technology, and innovation are necessities, not luxuries.

Common Collocations

- technical innovation
- scientific innovation

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	The application of this cream should reduce the swelling.

Common Collocations

- application process
- application form

environmental

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محیطی
Definition	A term used to describe environmental in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model predicts an environmental measurement after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- environmental factors
- environmental conditions

climate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب و هوا
Definition	An area of the earth's surface between two parallels of latitude.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- climate change
- global climate

sustainability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایداری
Definition	A term used to describe sustainability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the sustainability led the team to repeat the test at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- biological sustainability
- environmental sustainability

medical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پزشکی
Definition	A medical examination.
Example	Jackson has had several research papers published in well-known medical journals.

Common Collocations

- medical research
- medical treatment

research

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحقیق
Definition	A term used to describe research in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Citizen science allows ordinary citizens to contribute to scientific research.

Common Collocations

- scientific research
- experimental research

discovery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کشف
Definition	Something discovered.
Example	As scientists keep insisting, there is neither good nor bad in any scientific discovery.

Common Collocations

- scientific discovery
- major discovery

experiment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آزمایش
Definition	A test under controlled conditions made to either demonstrate a known truth, examine the validity of a hypothesis, or determine the efficacy of something previously untried.
Example	The laboratory is busy now on a new scientific experiment.

Common Collocations

- scientific experiment
- controlled experiment

hypothesis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرضیه
Definition	Used loosely, a tentative conjecture explaining an observation, phenomenon or scientific problem that can be tested by further observation, investigation and/or experimentation. As a scientific term of art, see the attached quotation. Compare to theory, and quotation given there.
Example	A scientific theory is a hypothesis that has been proved by testing.

Common Collocations

- research hypothesis
- scientific hypothesis

methodology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روش‌شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe methodology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the methodology before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- research methodology
- scientific methodology

data

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داده
Definition	A term used to describe data in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The foundation of scientific theory is based on empirical data and hard evidence.

Common Collocations

- experimental data
- scientific data

analysis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجزیه و تحلیل
Definition	Decomposition into components in order to study (a complex thing, concept, theory etc.).
Example	Effective decisions are based on the analysis of data and information.

Common Collocations

- laboratory analysis
- data analysis

conclusion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نتیجه گیری
Definition	A term used to describe conclusion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Science is the most logical conclusion based on what we can detect with our senses.

Common Collocations

- logical conclusion
- draw a conclusion

observation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشاهده
Definition	A term used to describe observation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The animal behavior data they studied was collected using a variety of methods, including direct observation, GPS, radio collars, and remote-controlled cameras.

Common Collocations

- scientific observation
- experimental observation

measurement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اندازه گیری
Definition	A term used to describe measurement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The science of mensuration is vital for accurate measurement techniques.

Common Collocations

- accurate measurement
- measurement technique

quantitative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کمی
Definition	A term used to describe quantitative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded a quantitative measurement before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- quantitative analysis
- quantitative data

qualitative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کیفی
Definition	Something qualitative.
Example	Researchers observed qualitative process after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- qualitative research
- qualitative analysis

variable

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متغیر
Definition	A term used to describe variable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the variable after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- experimental variable
- independent variable

control

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنترل
Definition	A term used to describe control in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An experiment that is not using scientific control methods is worth nothing.

Common Collocations

- experimental control
- biological control

organism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارگانیسم
Definition	A term used to describe organism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the organism with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- biological organism
- living organism

ecosystem

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اکوسیستم
Definition	A term used to describe ecosystem in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The scarcity of data makes it difficult to quantify pastoralism's contribution to ecosystem and wildlife services.

Common Collocations

- marine ecosystem
- ecosystem services

biodiversity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنوع زیستی
Definition	A term used to describe biodiversity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Benedito's research has implications for the conservation of biodiversity.

Common Collocations

- biodiversity conservation
- global biodiversity

photosynthesis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فتوسنتز
Definition	A term used to describe photosynthesis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the photosynthesis at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- rate of photosynthesis
- oxygenic photosynthesis

respiration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنفس
Definition	A term used to describe respiration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the respiration at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- cellular respiration
- aerobic respiration

metabolism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متابولیسم
Definition	A term used to describe metabolism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the metabolism under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- cellular metabolism
- hepatic metabolism

adaptation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	The process of adapting something or becoming adapted to a situation; adjustment, modification.
Example	The investigators compared the adaptation after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- biological adaptation
- evolutionary adaptation

evolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکامل
Definition	A change of position.
Example	Among other forms of change, the evolution of transportation has involved modification, diversification, convergence, divergence, hybridization, differentiation, and naturally, selection.

Common Collocations

- biological evolution
- human evolution

mutation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهش
Definition	A term used to describe mutation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the mutation under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- genetic mutation
- random mutation

genetics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ژنتیک
Definition	A term used to describe genetics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the genetics with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- experimental genetics
- molecular genetics

chromosome

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کروموزوم
Definition	A term used to describe chromosome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the chromosome at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- human chromosome
- chromosome number

DNA

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	AND
Definition	A term used to describe dna in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	DNA testing, the analysis of human biological material, is reshaping America's criminal justice system.

Common Collocations

- DNA analysis
- DNA sequence

enzyme

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنزیم
Definition	A term used to describe enzyme in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An enzyme is a protein that functions as a catalyst for a chemical reaction.

Common Collocations

- enzyme activity
- digestive enzyme

protein

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتئین
Definition	A term used to describe protein in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An enzyme is a protein that functions as a catalyst for a chemical reaction.

Common Collocations

- protein synthesis
- protein structure

molecule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مولکول
Definition	A term used to describe molecule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hydrogen chloride is a diatomic molecule, consisting of a hydrogen atom and a chlorine atom.

Common Collocations

- organic molecule
- water molecule

compound

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مركب
Definition	An enclosure within which workers, prisoners, or soldiers are confined.
Example	A dichalcogenide is a chemical compound containing two chalcogen anions and at least one more electropositive element.

Common Collocations

- chemical compound
- organic compound

reaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکنش
Definition	A term used to describe reaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This triggers the chemical reaction that produces sugars and starches used by the plant to grow.

Common Collocations

- chemical reaction
- chain reaction

catalyst

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاتالیزور
Definition	A term used to describe catalyst in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An enzyme is a protein that functions as a catalyst for a chemical reaction.

Common Collocations

- chemical catalyst
- effective catalyst

element

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عنصر
Definition	A term used to describe element in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	If other conditions are equal, the temperature must be the most influential element in this experiment.

Common Collocations

- chemical element
- trace element

atom

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتم
Definition	A term used to describe atom in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the atom at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- oxygen atom
- hydrogen atom

periodic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دورهای
Definition	A term used to describe periodic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The periodic table is a presentation of the chemical elements in order of increasing atomic number.

Common Collocations

- periodic system
- periodic table

renewable

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تجدیدپذیر
Definition	A term used to describe renewable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Benedito's research has implications for the future of renewable energy.

Common Collocations

- renewable energy
- renewable resource

fossil

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فسیل
Definition	A term used to describe fossil in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	As a result of some factories using fossil fuels, chemical emissions have already caused serious environmental problems.

Common Collocations

- fossil record
- fossil evidence

emission

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتشار
Definition	A term used to describe emission in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the emission before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- carbon emission
- emission reduction

greenhouse

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گلخانه
Definition	A term used to describe greenhouse in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Science can help us develop new methods for reducing greenhouse gas emissions.

Common Collocations

- greenhouse gas
- greenhouse effect

pollution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آلودگی
Definition	A term used to describe pollution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Science can help us develop new methods for cleaning up environmental pollution.

Common Collocations

- chemical pollution
- air pollution

conservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاظت
Definition	The act of preserving, guarding, or protecting; the keeping (of a thing) in a safe or entire state; preservation.
Example	Conservation is a state of harmony between men and land.

Common Collocations

- biological conservation
- environmental conservation

vaccine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکسن
Definition	A term used to describe vaccine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The China-linked hackers are targeting the US vaccine research, as many countries are racing to develop a vaccine first.

Common Collocations

- experimental vaccine
- effective vaccine

antibiotic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنتی بیوتیک
Definition	A term used to describe antibiotic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the antibiotic under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- antibiotic resistance
- broad-spectrum antibiotic

diagnosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشخیص
Definition	A term used to describe diagnosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the diagnosis before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- clinical diagnosis
- early diagnosis

treatment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe treatment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A treatment or cure is applied after a medical problem has already started.

Common Collocations

- medical treatment
- effective treatment

symptom

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علامت
Definition	A term used to describe symptom in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the symptom under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- common symptom
- early symptom

pathogen

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیماری‌زا
Definition	A term used to describe pathogen in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the pathogen led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- human pathogen
- bacterial pathogen

engineering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهندسی
Definition	A term used to describe engineering in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	William's work in science had a profound impact on the world, influencing fields such as medicine, engineering, and technology.

Common Collocations

- chemical engineering
- scientific engineering

prototype

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمونه اولیه
Definition	A term used to describe prototype in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype had loose wires and rough edges, but it worked.

Common Collocations

- experimental prototype
- working prototype

design

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طراحی
Definition	A term used to describe design in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In a preregistered study, the scientist will design the study before they even begin collecting data, not afterward.

Common Collocations

- experimental design
- original design

circuit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدار
Definition	A term used to describe circuit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The term neural net was traditionally used to name a network or circuit of biological neurons.

Common Collocations

- electrical circuit
- integrated circuit

semiconductor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیمه هادی
Definition	A term used to describe semiconductor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the semiconductor at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- semiconductor industry
- semiconductor device

algorithm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	الگوریتم
Definition	A term used to describe algorithm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the algorithm after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- search algorithm
- machine-learning algorithm

automation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتوماسیون
Definition	A term used to describe automation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the automation at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- process automation
- industrial automation

artificial

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مصنوعی
Definition	A term used to describe artificial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	China is dramatically increasing its investments in artificial intelligence research and development.

Common Collocations

- artificial intelligence
- artificial light

intelligence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هوش
Definition	A term used to describe intelligence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	China is dramatically increasing its investments in artificial intelligence research and development.

Common Collocations

- artificial intelligence
- human intelligence

nanotechnology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فناوری نانو
Definition	A term used to describe nanotechnology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientific journals are abuzz with news of a major development in nanotechnology at the University of Texas at Dallas.

Common Collocations

- biological nanotechnology
- nanotechnology research

biotechnology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیوتکنولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe biotechnology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the biotechnology led the team to repeat the test under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- agricultural biotechnology
- modern biotechnology

robotics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رباتیک
Definition	A term used to describe robotics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the robotics at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- robotics research
- industrial robotics

microscope

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میکروسکوپ
Definition	A term used to describe microscope in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the microscope under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- optical microscope
- electron microscope

telescope

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تلسکوپ
Definition	A term used to describe telescope in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The James Webb telescope will study the chemical makeup of extrasolar planets' atmospheres.

Common Collocations

- space telescope
- radio telescope

spectrometer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طیف سنج
Definition	A term used to describe spectrometer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A spectrometer uses light to identify the chemical composition of matter.

Common Collocations

- mass spectrometer
- infrared spectrometer

laboratory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آزمایشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe laboratory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory is busy now on a new scientific experiment.

Common Collocations

- research laboratory
- experimental laboratory

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the procedure after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- experimental procedure
- standard procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the protocol at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- research protocol
- experimental protocol

peer-review

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	داوری همتا کردن
Definition	A term used to describe peer-review in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Independent specialists will peer-review the article before publication.

Common Collocations

- peer-review process
- peer-review a manuscript

publication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتشار
Definition	A term used to describe publication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the publication led the team to repeat the test before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- academic publication
- publication date

journal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجله
Definition	A term used to describe journal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Every scientific article needs to pass peer review before it is published in a scientific journal.

Common Collocations

- academic journal
- peer-reviewed journal

theory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظریه
Definition	A term used to describe theory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The foundation of scientific theory is based on empirical data and hard evidence.

Common Collocations

- scientific theory
- theory of evolution

law

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قانون
Definition	A term used to describe law in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Today we will carry out an experiment about Ohm's Law.

Common Collocations

- scientific law
- local law

principle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصل
Definition	A term used to describe principle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Many believe that life is the result of some vital principle.

Common Collocations

- fundamental principle
- guiding principle

Quick Review Table

biological	زیستی
process	فرآیند
phenomenon	پدیده
technological	فناورانه
innovation	نوآوری
application	کاربرد
environmental	محیطی
climate	آب و هوا
sustainability	پایداری
medical	پزشکی
research	تحقیق
discovery	کشف
experiment	آزمایش
hypothesis	فرضیه
methodology	روش‌شناسی
data	داده
analysis	تجزیه و تحلیل
conclusion	نتیجه‌گیری
observation	مشاهده
measurement	اندازه‌گیری
quantitative	کمی
qualitative	کیفی
variable	متغیر
control	کنترل
organism	ارگانیسم
ecosystem	اکوسیستم
biodiversity	تنوع زیستی
photosynthesis	فتوسنتز
respiration	تنفس
metabolism	متابولیسم
adaptation	سازگاری
evolution	تکامل
mutation	جهش
genetics	ژنتیک

chromosome	کروموزوم
DNA	AND
enzyme	آنزیم
protein	پروتئین
molecule	مولکول
compound	مركب
reaction	واکنش
catalyst	کاتالیزور
element	عنصر
atom	اتم
periodic	دوره‌ای
renewable	تجدیدپذیر
fossil	فسیل
emission	انتشار
greenhouse	گلخانه
pollution	آلودگی
conservation	حفاظت
vaccine	واکسن
antibiotic	آنتی بیوتیک
diagnosis	تشخیص
treatment	درمان
symptom	علامت
pathogen	بیماری‌زا
engineering	مهندسی
prototype	نمونه اولیه
design	طراحی
circuit	مدار
semiconductor	نیمه هادی
algorithm	الگوریتم
automation	اتوماسیون
artificial	مصنوعی
intelligence	هوش
nanotechnology	فناوری نانو
biotechnology	بیوتکنولوژی
robotics	رباتیک

microscope	میکروسکوپ
telescope	تلسکوپ
spectrometer	طیف سنج
laboratory	آزمایشگاه
procedure	رویه
protocol	پروتکل
peer-review	داوری همتا کردن
publication	انتشار
journal	مجله
theory	نظریه
law	قانون
principle	اصل

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: technological, sustainability, methodology, biological, application, experiment, process, innovation, medical, discovery

1. Anthropology is the scientific study of human nature in the past and present in regard to its _____, social, linguistical aspects.
2. In computing, backup is the _____ of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.
3. Complete the academic expression: _____ change.
4. The report says science, technology, and _____ are necessities, not luxuries.
5. The _____ of this cream should reduce the swelling.
6. Complete the academic expression: biological _____.
7. Jackson has had several research papers published in well-known _____ journals.
8. As scientists keep insisting, there is neither good nor bad in any scientific _____.
9. Complete the academic expression: scientific _____.
10. Researchers measured the _____ before publishing the final measurements.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "Anthropology is the scientific study of human nature in the past and present in regard to its _____, social, linguistical aspects."
A. biological B. quantitative C. qualitative D. periodic
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "In computing, backup is the _____ of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system."
A. data B. process C. analysis D. conclusion
3. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ change"?
A. hypothesis B. methodology C. technological D. data
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The report says science, technology, and _____ are necessities, not luxuries."
A. evolution B. mutation C. genetics D. innovation
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The _____ of this cream should reduce the swelling."
A. application B. compound C. reaction D. catalyst
6. Which option completes this common expression: "biological _____"?
A. greenhouse B. sustainability C. pollution D. conservation

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Jackson has had several research papers published in well-known _____ journals."
- A. atom B. fossil C. medical D. emission
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "As scientists keep insisting, there is neither good nor bad in any scientific _____."
- A. algorithm B. automation C. intelligence D. discovery
9. Which option completes this common expression: "scientific _____"?
- A. experiment B. telescope C. spectrometer D. laboratory
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Researchers measured the _____ before publishing the final measurements."
- A. theory B. methodology C. law D. principle

Answer Key - Chapter 2

A. Gap Filling

1. biological 2. process 3. technological 4. innovation 5. application 6. sustainability 7. medical 8. discovery 9. experiment 10. methodology

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (biological) 2. B (process) 3. C (technological) 4. D (innovation) 5. A (application) 6. B (sustainability) 7. C (medical) 8. D (discovery) 9. A (experiment) 10. B (methodology)

Chapter 3: Environmental and Ecological Topics

84 vocabulary items

conservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاظت
Definition	The act of preserving, guarding, or protecting; the keeping (of a thing) in a safe or entire state; preservation.
Example	Even minute changes in habitat can disrupt breeding by lesser flamingos, which the World Conservation Union has labeled a near-threatened species.

Common Collocations

- environmental conservation
- biodiversity conservation

sustainability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایداری
Definition	A term used to describe sustainability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos is passionate about the role of biology in sustainability and conservation.

Common Collocations

- environmental sustainability
- ecological sustainability

practice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe practice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That may work in theory, but will it work in practice.

Common Collocations

- sustainable practice
- conservation practice

ecosystem

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اکوسیستم
Definition	A term used to describe ecosystem in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Invasive species can harm both the natural resources in an ecosystem as well as threaten human use of these resources.

Common Collocations

- marine ecosystem

- ecosystem services

relationship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رابطه
Definition	A term used to describe relationship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Field observations linked the relationship to habitat quality following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- close relationship
- causal relationship

biodiversity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنوع زیستی
Definition	A term used to describe biodiversity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The rainforest ecosystem is rich in biodiversity and is home to many endangered species.

Common Collocations

- biodiversity conservation
- global biodiversity

natural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	طبیعی
Definition	A term used to describe natural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The species will be under threat if its natural habitat is destroyed.

Common Collocations

- natural resource
- natural environment

resource

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منبع
Definition	A term used to describe resource in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Wood is a natural resource that is used for various purposes.

Common Collocations

- renewable resource
- community resource

management

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدیریت
Definition	A term used to describe management in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ecologists monitored the management over a twenty-year monitoring period.

Common Collocations

- environmental management
- property management

wildlife

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حیات وحش
Definition	A term used to describe wildlife in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The scarcity of data makes it difficult to quantify pastoralism's contribution to ecosystem and wildlife services.

Common Collocations

- wildlife habitat
- wildlife conservation

behavior

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رفتار
Definition	A term used to describe behavior in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Most kinds of aggressive behavior among members of the same species are responsive to crowding in the environment.

Common Collocations

- human behavior
- social behavior

adaptation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	The process of adapting something or becoming adapted to a situation; adjustment, modification.
Example	Researchers compared the adaptation in protected and unprotected areas in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- ecological adaptation
- environmental adaptation

climate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب و هوا
Definition	An area of the earth's surface between two parallels of latitude.
Example	Climate change could lead to a decrease in the penguin population.

Common Collocations

- climate change
- global climate

change

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغییر
Definition	A term used to describe change in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	And the global population are increasingly hearing about and experiencing the effects of climate change and global warming.

Common Collocations

- climate change
- environmental change

impact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأثیر
Definition	A term used to describe impact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	These dyeing techniques also have a lower impact on the environment as they encourage recycling and reusing practices.

Common Collocations

- environmental impact
- social impact

habitat

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیستگاه
Definition	A term used to describe habitat in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Even minute changes in habitat can disrupt breeding by lesser flamingos, which the World Conservation Union has labeled a near-threatened species.

Common Collocations

- natural habitat
- habitat loss

species

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گونه
Definition	A term used to describe species in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservationists mapped the species throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- native species
- endangered species

population

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمعیت
Definition	A term used to describe population in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Field observations linked the population to habitat quality following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- human population
- population growth

endangered

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	در معرض خطر
Definition	A term used to describe endangered in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The rainforest ecosystem is rich in biodiversity and is home to many endangered species.

Common Collocations

- endangered species
- endangered wildlife

extinction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقراض
Definition	A term used to describe extinction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The widespread extinction of animal and plant species is creating problems.

Common Collocations

- species extinction
- mass extinction

preservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفظ
Definition	The act of preserving; care to preserve; act of keeping from destruction, decay or any ill.
Example	Conservationists mapped the preservation in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- environmental preservation
- historic preservation

deforestation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جنگل زدایی
Definition	A term used to describe deforestation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reducing deforestation is one way to mitigate the impacts of climate change.

Common Collocations

- reduce deforestation
- deforestation rate

reforestation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احیای جنگل
Definition	A term used to describe reforestation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Field observations linked the reforestation to habitat quality throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- reforestation efforts
- reforestation project

afforestation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جنگل کاری
Definition	A term used to describe afforestation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite records revealed a shift in the afforestation throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- afforestation program
- afforestation project

watershed

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حوضه آبخیز
Definition	A term used to describe watershed in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But in recent decades, rapid population growth, farm chemical runoff and industrial activity have polluted the bay and upset the watershed's delicate ecology.

Common Collocations

- river watershed
- watershed management

aquifer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آبخوان
Definition	A term used to describe aquifer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Changes in the aquifer affected several species following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- underground aquifer
- aquifer recharge

groundwater

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب زیرزمینی
Definition	A term used to describe groundwater in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite records revealed a shift in the groundwater following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- groundwater levels
- groundwater contamination

pollution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آلودگی
Definition	A term used to describe pollution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Pollution levels are almost always higher in cities rather than the countryside, what with the cars, industry and so on.

Common Collocations

- water pollution
- environmental pollution

contamination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آلودگی
Definition	A term used to describe contamination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Changes in the contamination affected several species throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- water contamination
- chemical contamination

remediation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe remediation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey found a measurable decline in the remediation over a twenty-year monitoring period.

Common Collocations

- environmental remediation
- soil remediation

carbon

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کربن
Definition	A term used to describe carbon in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ecologists monitored the carbon throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- carbon dioxide
- carbon emissions

footprint

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رد پا
Definition	A term used to describe footprint in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some people try to reduce their carbon footprint because they are concerned about climate change.

Common Collocations

- carbon footprint
- ecological footprint

emissions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتشار
Definition	A term used to describe emissions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Today, the largest uncertainty in projecting future climate conditions is the level of greenhouse gas emissions going forward.

Common Collocations

- carbon emissions
- greenhouse gas emissions

renewable

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تجدیدپذیر
Definition	A term used to describe renewable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hydropower is a renewable resource, but oil, coal and natural gas are not.

Common Collocations

- renewable energy
- renewable resource

solar

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	خورشیدی
Definition	A term used to describe solar in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Mercury has the greatest temperature range of any planet or natural satellite in our solar system.

Common Collocations

- solar energy
- solar radiation

wind

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باد
Definition	A term used to describe wind in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite records revealed a shift in the wind in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- wind energy
- strong wind

hydroelectric

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	برق آبی
Definition	A term used to describe hydroelectric in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The restoration produced a hydroelectric power throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- hydroelectric power
- hydroelectric dam

geothermal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زمین گرمایی
Definition	A term used to describe geothermal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The field survey revealed geothermal conditions after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- geothermal energy
- geothermal activity

biomass

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیست توده
Definition	A term used to describe biomass in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the biomass in protected and unprotected areas after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- plant biomass
- biomass energy

recycling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازیافت
Definition	A term used to describe recycling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	These dyeing techniques also have a lower impact on the environment as they encourage recycling and reusing practices.

Common Collocations

- recycling program
- recycling rate

composting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمپوست کردن
Definition	A term used to describe composting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite data confirmed composting conditions throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- composting facility
- composting process

waste

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زباله
Definition	A term used to describe waste in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservationists mapped the waste throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- waste management
- industrial waste

ecological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زیست‌محیطی
Definition	A term used to describe ecological in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An invasive species is an organism that causes ecological or economic harm in a new environment where it is not native.

Common Collocations

- ecological systems
- ecological conditions

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاقل
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A population policy should be considered on the international viewpoint so as to balance the interests of both sides.

Common Collocations

- ecological balance
- environmental balance

succession

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جانشینی
Definition	A term used to describe succession in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Field observations linked the succession to habitat quality in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- ecological succession
- primary succession

food chain

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زنجیره غذایی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as food chain in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The melting of sea ice in the Arctic ecosystem is affecting the food chain of marine animals.

Common Collocations

- aquatic food chain
- food chain disruption

food web

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبکه غذایی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as food web in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The restoration project improved the food web in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- marine food web
- complex food web

trophic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تغذیه‌ای
Definition	A term used to describe trophic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The restoration produced trophic conditions throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- trophic level
- trophic structure

predator

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درنده
Definition	A term used to describe predator in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This invading species of mollusk has no natural predator in America.

Common Collocations

- apex predator
- natural predator

prey

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طعمه
Definition	A term used to describe prey in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The green crab has few predators, aggressively hunts and eats its prey, destroys seagrass, and outcompetes local species for food and habitat.

Common Collocations

- prey species
- capture prey

symbiosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همزیستی
Definition	A term used to describe symbiosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Changes in the symbiosis affected several species in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- mutualistic symbiosis
- mycorrhizal symbiosis

migration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهاجرت
Definition	An instance of moving to live in another place for a while.
Example	The Arctic ecosystem is experiencing changes in weather patterns, which can affect migration patterns of wildlife.

Common Collocations

- human migration
- migration pattern

hibernation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خواب زمستانی
Definition	A term used to describe hibernation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the hibernation in protected and unprotected areas throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- winter hibernation
- hibernation period

camouflage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استتار
Definition	A term used to describe camouflage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This species of moth has evolved an ingenious camouflage for blending into its surroundings.

Common Collocations

- protective camouflage
- natural camouflage

invasive

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مهاجم
Definition	A term used to describe invasive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Invasive species can harm both the natural resources in an ecosystem as well as threaten human use of these resources.

Common Collocations

- invasive species
- invasive procedure

native

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بومی
Definition	A term used to describe native in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Even without human intervention, Shaffer warns that species will migrate outside of their native environment, potentially causing harm.

Common Collocations

- native species
- native habitat

endemic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اندمیک
Definition	A term used to describe endemic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservationists mapped the endemic after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- endemic species
- endemic disease

coral reef

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صخره مرجانی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as coral reef in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Unsustainable fishing on coral reef areas can lead to the depletion of key reef species in many locations.

Common Collocations

- coral reef ecosystem
- coral reef conservation

wetland

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تالاب
Definition	A term used to describe wetland in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Everglades is a well-known wetland ecosystem in Florida that is home to many unique species.

Common Collocations

- wetland ecosystem
- wetland conservation

rainforest

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جنگل بارانی
Definition	A term used to describe rainforest in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The rainforest ecosystem is rich in biodiversity and is home to many endangered species.

Common Collocations

- tropical rainforest
- temperate rainforest

tundra

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تندرا
Definition	A term used to describe tundra in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The tundra ecosystem is characterized by a harsh climate and limited vegetation.

Common Collocations

- forest tundra
- arctic tundra

savanna

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سوانا
Definition	A term used to describe savanna in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The giraffe is one of the most iconic species of the African savanna.

Common Collocations

- savanna ecosystem
- African savanna

desert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیابان
Definition	A term used to describe desert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Can Algeria's Sahara Desert sustain large amounts of population.

Common Collocations

- sandy desert
- vast desert

temperate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	معتدل
Definition	A term used to describe temperate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Mallow Family includes about eight hundred species which are widely distributed in the temperate and tropical countries.

Common Collocations

- temperate climate
- temperate forest

tropical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	گرمسیری
Definition	A term used to describe tropical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The coral reefs of Hawaii are a well-known breeding ground for many tropical fish species.

Common Collocations

- tropical forest
- tropical climate

biome

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیوم
Definition	A term used to describe biome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The taiga ecosystem is the largest biome on Earth and is home to many species of coniferous trees.

Common Collocations

- terrestrial biome
- aquatic biome

photosynthesis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فتوسنتز
Definition	A term used to describe photosynthesis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservationists mapped the photosynthesis in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- rate of photosynthesis
- oxygenic photosynthesis

decomposition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجزیه
Definition	A term used to describe decomposition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey found a measurable decline in the decomposition over a twenty-year monitoring period.

Common Collocations

- organic decomposition
- decomposition rate

nutrient

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماده مغذی
Definition	A term used to describe nutrient in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey found a measurable decline in the nutrient following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- essential nutrient
- nutrient cycle

nitrogen

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیتروژن
Definition	A term used to describe nitrogen in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey found a measurable decline in the nitrogen after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- liquid nitrogen
- total nitrogen

phosphorus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فسفر
Definition	A term used to describe phosphorus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite records revealed a shift in the phosphorus following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- total phosphorus
- red phosphorus

cycle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چرخه
Definition	A term used to describe cycle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interval cycle C4 consists of the pitch classes 0, 4 and 8; when starting on E, it is realised as the pitches E, G# and C.

Common Collocations

- life cycle
- nutrient cycle

depletion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تهی شدن
Definition	The act of depleting, or the state of being depleted; exhaustion.
Example	Unsustainable fishing on coral reef areas can lead to the depletion of key reef species in many locations.

Common Collocations

- resource depletion
- ozone depletion

degradation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنزل
Definition	A term used to describe degradation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey found a measurable decline in the degradation in both coastal and inland habitats.

Common Collocations

- environmental degradation
- soil degradation

erosion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرسایش
Definition	A term used to describe erosion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Trademark erosion, caused by everyday use of the trademarked term.

Common Collocations

- soil erosion
- coastal erosion

sustainable

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پایدار
Definition	Able to be sustained.
Example	Understanding the principles of ecology is essential for developing sustainable solutions to environmental challenges.

Common Collocations

- sustainable development
- sustainable practices

regenerative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	احیاکننده
Definition	A term used to describe regenerative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite data confirmed regenerative conditions following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- regenerative agriculture
- regenerative capacity

permaculture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرماکلچر
Definition	A term used to describe permaculture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the permaculture in protected and unprotected areas following a sharp change in rainfall.

Common Collocations

- permaculture design
- permaculture principles

biodiversity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنوع زیستی
Definition	A term used to describe biodiversity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The rainforest ecosystem is rich in biodiversity and is home to many endangered species.

Common Collocations

- biodiversity conservation
- global biodiversity

hotspot

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نقطه داغ
Definition	A term used to describe hotspot in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Satellite records revealed a shift in the hotspot after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- biodiversity hotspot
- ecological hotspot

corridor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهرو
Definition	A term used to describe corridor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The restoration project improved the corridor after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- wildlife corridor
- habitat corridor

keystone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کيستون
Definition	The top stone of an arch.
Example	Field observations linked the keystone to habitat quality after the protected area was expanded.

Common Collocations

- keystone species
- keystone role

indicator

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نشانگر
Definition	A pointer or index that indicates something.
Example	The restoration project improved the indicator over a twenty-year monitoring period.

Common Collocations

- reliable indicator
- sensitive indicator

flagship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گل سرسبد
Definition	(maritime) The ship occupied by the fleet's commander (usually an admiral); it denotes this by flying his flag.
Example	Changes in the flagship affected several species throughout the dry season.

Common Collocations

- flagship species
- flagship conservation program

Quick Review Table

conservation	حفاظت
sustainability	پایداری
practice	تمرین
ecosystem	اکوسیستم
relationship	رابطه
biodiversity	تنوع زیستی
natural	طبیعی
resource	منبع
management	مدیریت
wildlife	حیات وحش
behavior	رفتار
adaptation	سازگاری
climate	آب و هوا
change	تغییر
impact	تأثیر
habitat	زیستگاه
species	گونه
population	جمعیت
endangered	در معرض خطر
extinction	انقراض
preservation	حفظ
deforestation	جنگل زدایی
reforestation	احیای جنگل
afforestation	جنگل کاری
watershed	حوضه آبخیز
aquifer	آبخوان
groundwater	آب زیرزمینی
pollution	آلودگی
contamination	آلودگی
remediation	اصلاح
carbon	کربن
footprint	رد پا
emissions	انتشار
renewable	تجدیدپذیر

solar	خورشیدی
wind	باد
hydroelectric	برق آبی
geothermal	زمین‌گرمایی
biomass	زیست توده
recycling	بازیافت
composting	کمپوست کردن
waste	زباله
ecological	زیست‌محیطی
balance	تعادل
succession	جانشینی
food chain	زنجیره غذایی
food web	شبکه غذایی
trophic	تغذیه‌ای
predator	درنده
prey	طعمه
symbiosis	همزیستی
migration	مهاجرت
hibernation	خواب زمستانی
camouflage	استتار
invasive	مهاجم
native	بومی
endemic	اندمیک
coral reef	صخره مرجانی
wetland	تالاب
rainforest	جنگل بارانی
tundra	تندرا
savanna	ساوانا
desert	بیابان
temperate	معتدل
tropical	گرمسیری
biome	بیوم
photosynthesis	فتوسنتز
decomposition	تجزیه
nutrient	ماده مغذی

nitrogen	نیتروژن
phosphorus	فسفر
cycle	چرخه
depletion	تهی شدن
degradation	تنزل
erosion	فرسایش
sustainable	پایدار
regenerative	احیاکننده
permaculture	پرماکالچر
biodiversity	تنوع زیستی
hotspot	نقطه داغ
corridor	راهرو
keystone	کیستون
indicator	نشانگر
flagship	گل سرسبد

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: natural, change, sustainability, conservation, management, relationship, behavior, adaptation, ecosystem, resource

1. Complete the academic expression: biodiversity _____.
2. Carlos is passionate about the role of biology in _____ and conservation.
3. Complete the academic expression: marine _____.
4. Field observations linked the _____ to habitat quality following a sharp change in rainfall.
5. The species will be under threat if its _____ habitat is destroyed.
6. Complete the academic expression: renewable _____.
7. Ecologists monitored the _____ over a twenty-year monitoring period.
8. Most kinds of aggressive _____ among members of the same species are responsive to crowding in the environment.
9. Complete the academic expression: ecological _____.
10. And the global population are increasingly hearing about and experiencing the effects of climate _____ and global warming.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option completes this common expression: "biodiversity _____"?
- A. relationship B. biodiversity C. conservation D. resource
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Carlos is passionate about the role of biology in _____ and conservation."
- A. climate B. change C. impact D. sustainability
3. Which option completes this common expression: "marine _____"?
- A. ecosystem B. preservation C. deforestation D. reforestation
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "Field observations linked the _____ to habitat quality following a sharp change in rainfall."
- A. pollution B. relationship C. contamination D. remediation
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The species will be under threat if its _____ habitat is destroyed."

A. deforestation B. reforestation C. natural D. afforestation

6. Which option completes this common expression: "renewable _____"?

A. food web B. predator C. prey D. resource

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Ecologists monitored the _____ over a twenty-year monitoring period."

A. management B. native C. endemic D. coral reef

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Most kinds of aggressive _____ among members of the same species are responsive to crowding in the environment."

A. desert B. behavior C. biome D. photosynthesis

9. Which option completes this common expression: "ecological _____"?

A. cycle B. depletion C. adaptation D. degradation

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "And the global population are increasingly hearing about and experiencing the effects of climate _____ and global warming."

A. corridor B. keystone C. indicator D. change

Answer Key - Chapter 3

A. Gap Filling

1. conservation 2. sustainability 3. ecosystem 4. relationship 5. natural 6. resource 7. management 8. behavior 9. adaptation
10. change

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (conservation) 2. D (sustainability) 3. A (ecosystem) 4. B (relationship) 5. C (natural) 6. D (resource) 7. A (management)
8. B (behavior) 9. C (adaptation) 10. D (change)

Chapter 4: Social and Behavioral Topics

84 vocabulary items

behavior

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رفتار
Definition	A term used to describe behavior in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That behavior is connected to a fringe part of the group, and should not define the entire community.

Common Collocations

- human behavior
- social behavior

pattern

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	الگو
Definition	Model, example.
Example	Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social pattern.

Common Collocations

- behavioral pattern
- cultural pattern

psychology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روانشناسی
Definition	A term used to describe psychology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the psychology in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social psychology
- cognitive psychology

social

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اجتماعی
Definition	A festive gathering to foster introductions.
Example	The survey revealed social behavior in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social behavior
- social structure

structure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساختار
Definition	A cohesive whole built up of distinct parts.
Example	The birds had built an amazing structure out of sticks and various discarded items.

Common Collocations

- social structure
- molecular structure

community

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه
Definition	A term used to describe community in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social pattern.

Common Collocations

- international community
- local community

dynamics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دینامیک
Definition	The branch of mechanics that is concerned with the effects of forces on the motion of objects.
Example	The intricacies of social dynamics can be hard to navigate, but Carlos has a keen intuition in this area.

Common Collocations

- social dynamics
- cultural dynamics

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	A round archway at the far end of the hallway provided communication to the main chamber.

Common Collocations

- human communication
- cultural communication

language

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زبان
Definition	A term used to describe language in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	For the other 600 million people, English is either a second language or a foreign language.

Common Collocations

- foreign language
- native language

development

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توسعه
Definition	A term used to describe development in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the development across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- cognitive development
- social development

educational

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آموزشی
Definition	A term used to describe educational in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A school is an educational establishment.

Common Collocations

- educational system
- educational institutions

practice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe practice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Authorities advised people to practice social distancing, but schools, bars and restaurants have been kept open the entire time.

Common Collocations

- social practice
- professional practice

learning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادگیری
Definition	To acquire, or attempt to acquire knowledge or an ability to do something.
Example	Machine learning can be used to predict which social media users might be suicidal.

Common Collocations

- social learning
- human learning

theory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظریه
Definition	A term used to describe theory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The more people believe in some theory, the more is the probability that it's false.

Common Collocations

- social theory
- learning theory

cognitive

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شناختی
Definition	A term used to describe cognitive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented a cognitive pattern in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- cognitive development
- cognitive processes

motivation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انگیزه
Definition	Willingness of action especially in behavior.
Example	When we want to change behavior, considering motivation is very important.

Common Collocations

- human motivation
- psychological motivation

perception

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادراک
Definition	The organisation, identification and interpretation of sensory information.
Example	It is hard, perhaps even impossible, to define normal sensory perception.

Common Collocations

- human perception
- social perception

emotion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احساس
Definition	A term used to describe emotion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A good follow-up research project would be to study the patterns of emotion words used in social media posts.

Common Collocations

- human emotion
- strong emotion

personality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شخصیت
Definition	A set of non-physical psychological and social qualities that make a person (or thing) distinct from another.
Example	Participants described their experience of the personality across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- human personality
- individual personality

intelligence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هوش
Definition	A term used to describe intelligence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That group of scientists uses artificial intelligence on social media posts to predict depression and suicidality.

Common Collocations

- human intelligence
- emotional intelligence

memory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حافظه
Definition	The ability of the brain to record information or impressions with the facility of recalling them later at will.
Example	The study, done by researchers at the University of Chicago, shows that dolphins have the longest social memory ever recorded for non-humans.

Common Collocations

- long-term memory
- working memory

consciousness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آگاهی
Definition	The state of being conscious or aware; awareness.
Example	The greatest barrier to consciousness is the belief that one is already conscious.

Common Collocations

- human consciousness
- social consciousness

subconscious

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناخودآگاه
Definition	That part of the mind that is not consciously perceived; one's innermost thoughts.
Example	A person can sometimes wake up knowing the solution to a problem that their subconscious has been working on.

Common Collocations

- human subconscious
- cultural subconscious

unconscious

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناخودآگاه
Definition	A term used to describe unconscious in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the unconscious after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- collective unconscious
- unconscious process

stimulus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محرک
Definition	A term used to describe stimulus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the stimulus and access to services before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- external stimulus
- conditioned stimulus

response

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاسخ
Definition	A term used to describe response in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- emotional response
- emergency response

conditioning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرطی کردن
Definition	A term used to describe conditioning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social conditioning propaganda was broadcast every night to keep society orderly.

Common Collocations

- classical conditioning
- operant conditioning

reinforcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقویت
Definition	A term used to describe reinforcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the reinforcement after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- positive reinforcement
- negative reinforcement

punishment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجازات
Definition	The act or process of punishing, imposing and/or applying a sanction.
Example	The naughty children were given a punishment by their teachers.

Common Collocations

- corporal punishment
- severe punishment

extinction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقراض
Definition	A term used to describe extinction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the extinction in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- cultural extinction
- mass extinction

socialization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجتماعی شدن
Definition	A term used to describe socialization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Socialization skills are important things to learn in kindergarten.

Common Collocations

- cultural socialization
- cognitive socialization

norms

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنجارها
Definition	A term used to describe norms in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Millennials are often criticized and stereotyped for not buying homes or following other social norms of their parents' generations.

Common Collocations

- social norms
- cultural norms

values

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزش‌ها
Definition	A term used to describe values in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The values of a society totally preoccupied with making money are not altogether reassuring.

Common Collocations

- cultural values
- social values

culture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرهنگ
Definition	A term used to describe culture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Psychology and Western culture were dominated for over 50 years by environmental thinking.

Common Collocations

- popular culture
- western culture

identity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هویت
Definition	A term used to describe identity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This nation has a strong identity.

Common Collocations

- cultural identity
- social identity

ethnicity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قومیت
Definition	A term used to describe ethnicity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	People are making bios about everything, whether it's a university, zodiac sign or ethnicity.

Common Collocations

- cultural ethnicity
- symbolic ethnicity

stereotype

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کلیشه
Definition	A term used to describe stereotype in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The English teacher's dismissive behavior reinforces the stereotype that non-native speakers are less intelligent.

Common Collocations

- cultural stereotype
- negative stereotype

prejudice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعصب
Definition	A term used to describe prejudice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yet education is the only factor that can inhibit prejudice, be it between ethnicities or genders.

Common Collocations

- social prejudice
- cultural prejudice

discrimination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تبعیض
Definition	A term used to describe discrimination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Society must do away with laws which cause racial discrimination.

Common Collocations

- racial discrimination
- gender discrimination

conformity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مطابقت
Definition	A term used to describe conformity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We have been too eager to sacrifice our idiosyncrasies for the sake of social conformity.

Common Collocations

- social conformity
- conformity pressure

obedience

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطاعت
Definition	A term used to describe obedience in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers examined how the obedience shaped daily decisions across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- blind obedience
- obedience to authority

authority

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اختیار
Definition	A term used to describe authority in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	William's charisma gave him an air of confidence and authority that made people take him seriously.

Common Collocations

- local authority
- political authority

group

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گروه
Definition	A term used to describe group in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That behavior is connected to a fringe part of the group, and should not define the entire community.

Common Collocations

- social group
- cultural group

cohesion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انسجام
Definition	A term used to describe cohesion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the cohesion in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social cohesion
- cultural cohesion

conflict

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعارض
Definition	A term used to describe conflict in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some people will go to great lengths to avoid conflict.

Common Collocations

- social conflict
- emotional conflict

leadership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رهبری
Definition	A term used to describe leadership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the leadership across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- effective leadership
- leadership skills

influence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نفوذ
Definition	A term used to describe influence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Most people rarely think about the factors that influence social progress because they are too distracted by everyday trivialities.

Common Collocations

- social influence
- political influence

persuasion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متقاعد کردن
Definition	A term used to describe persuasion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers examined how the persuasion shaped daily decisions during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- political persuasion
- religious persuasion

attitude

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نگرش
Definition	A term used to describe attitude in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Morality is simply the attitude we adopt toward people we dislike.

Common Collocations

- emotional attitude
- positive attitude

belief

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باور
Definition	A term used to describe belief in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Overcoming the belief that femininity is inferior is essential for building a more inclusive and equitable society.

Common Collocations

- religious belief
- popular belief

opinion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظر
Definition	A term used to describe opinion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Arguments are extremely vulgar, for everyone in good society holds exactly the same opinion.

Common Collocations

- public opinion
- popular opinion

interaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعامل
Definition	A term used to describe interaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social interaction is the very foundation of social life.

Common Collocations

- social interaction
- human interaction

relationship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رابطه
Definition	A term used to describe relationship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Many people on Tinder are just looking for a short-term relationship.

Common Collocations

- close relationship
- causal relationship

attachment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیوست
Definition	A term used to describe attachment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers examined how the attachment shaped daily decisions before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- emotional attachment
- email attachment

empathy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همدلی
Definition	A term used to describe empathy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social empathy can lead us to confront the racism in our country.

Common Collocations

- emotional empathy
- human empathy

altruism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوع دوستی
Definition	A term used to describe altruism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey identified differences in the altruism before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- human altruism
- social altruism

aggression

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرخاشگری
Definition	A term used to describe aggression in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The consumption of violent pornography has been linked to an increase in aggression and violent behavior.

Common Collocations

- physical aggression
- verbal aggression

pedagogy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پداگوژی
Definition	A term used to describe pedagogy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the pedagogy after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- cultural pedagogy
- critical pedagogy

curriculum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه درسی
Definition	A term used to describe curriculum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the curriculum in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social curriculum
- national curriculum

assessment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزیابی
Definition	A term used to describe assessment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the assessment during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- psychological assessment
- behavioral assessment

constructivism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازه گرایی
Definition	A term used to describe constructivism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the constructivism in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social constructivism
- cognitive constructivism

behaviorism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رفتارگرایی
Definition	A term used to describe behaviorism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the behaviorism across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- social behaviorism
- psychological behaviorism

humanism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اومانیسم
Definition	A term used to describe humanism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the humanism before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- secular humanism
- liberal humanism

metacognition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرانشناخت
Definition	A term used to describe metacognition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the metacognition before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- human metacognition
- social metacognition

scaffolding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داربست
Definition	A term used to describe scaffolding in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey identified differences in the scaffolding in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- learning scaffolding
- instructional scaffolding

differentiation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمایز
Definition	A term used to describe differentiation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the differentiation and access to services in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- social differentiation
- cultural differentiation

literacy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سواد
Definition	A term used to describe literacy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the literacy before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- cultural literacy
- emotional literacy

numeracy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعداد
Definition	A term used to describe numeracy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the numeracy after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- early numeracy
- functional numeracy

competency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شایستگی
Definition	A term used to describe competency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the competency and access to services after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- cultural competency
- social competency

collaboration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همکاری
Definition	A term used to describe collaboration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the collaboration across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- close collaboration
- international collaboration

cooperative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاونی
Definition	A term used to describe cooperative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The people there are very hardworking and above all, very cooperative.

Common Collocations

- worker cooperative
- agricultural cooperative

inquiry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استعلام
Definition	A term used to describe inquiry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the inquiry and access to services during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- psychological inquiry
- customer inquiry

verbal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	لفظی
Definition	A term used to describe verbal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	However, only the human community has verbal languages as a means of communication.

Common Collocations

- verbal communication
- verbal learning

nonverbal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیر کلامی
Definition	A term used to describe nonverbal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Art like gesture is a form of nonverbal expression.

Common Collocations

- nonverbal communication
- nonverbal behavior

paralinguistic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شبیه زبانی
Definition	A term used to describe paralinguistic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described paralinguistic features before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- paralinguistic communication
- paralinguistic features

semantics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معناشناسی
Definition	A term used to describe semantics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers examined how the semantics shaped daily decisions in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- cognitive semantics
- formal semantics

syntax

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نحو
Definition	A term used to describe syntax in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the syntax during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- abstract syntax
- logical syntax

pragmatics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عمل شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe pragmatics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the pragmatics across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- cultural pragmatics
- social pragmatics

dialect

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گویش
Definition	A term used to describe dialect in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It has been said that a language is a dialect with an army and navy.

Common Collocations

- local dialect
- native dialect

bilingual

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دو زبانه
Definition	A term used to describe bilingual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Most of the people working here are bilingual, trilingual and multilingual.

Common Collocations

- balanced bilingual
- bilingual speaker

multilingual

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	چندزبانه
Definition	A term used to describe multilingual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Most of the people working here are bilingual, trilingual and multilingual.

Common Collocations

- multilingual education
- multilingual communication

acquisition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کسب
Definition	A term used to describe acquisition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Education is the acquisition of the art of the utilisation of knowledge.

Common Collocations

- language acquisition
- knowledge acquisition

fluency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روان
Definition	A term used to describe fluency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the fluency during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- cultural fluency
- verbal fluency

proficiency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهارت
Definition	A term used to describe proficiency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the proficiency in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- cultural proficiency
- technical proficiency

Quick Review Table

behavior	رفتار
pattern	الگو
psychology	روانشناسی
social	اجتماعی
structure	ساختار
community	جامعه
dynamics	دینامیک
communication	ارتباط
language	زبان
development	توسعه
educational	آموزشی
practice	تمرین
learning	یادگیری
theory	نظریه
cognitive	شناختی
motivation	انگیزه
perception	ادراک
emotion	احساس
personality	شخصیت
intelligence	هوش
memory	حافظه
consciousness	آگاهی
subconscious	ناخودآگاه
unconscious	ناخودآگاه
stimulus	محرک
response	پاسخ
conditioning	شرطی کردن
reinforcement	تقویت
punishment	مجازات
extinction	انقراض
socialization	اجتماعی شدن
norms	هنجارها
values	ارزشها
culture	فرهنگ

identity	هویت
ethnicity	قومیت
stereotype	کلشه
prejudice	تعصب
discrimination	تبعیض
conformity	مطابقت
obedience	اطاعت
authority	اختیار
group	گروه
cohesion	انسجام
conflict	تعارض
leadership	رهبری
influence	نفوذ
persuasion	متقاعد کردن
attitude	نگرش
belief	باور
opinion	نظر
interaction	تعامل
relationship	رابطه
attachment	پیوست
empathy	همدلی
altruism	نوع دوستی
aggression	پرخاشگری
pedagogy	پداگوژی
curriculum	برنامه درسی
assessment	ارزیابی
constructivism	سازه گرایی
behaviorism	رفتار گرایی
humanism	اومانیسم
metacognition	فر اشناخت
scaffolding	دار بست
differentiation	تمایز
literacy	سواد
numeracy	اعداد
competency	شایستگی

collaboration	همکاری
cooperative	تعاونی
inquiry	استعلام
verbal	لفظی
nonverbal	غیرکلامی
paralinguistic	شبیه‌زبانی
semantics	معنائشناسی
syntax	نحو
pragmatics	عمل‌شناسی
dialect	گویش
bilingual	دو زبانه
multilingual	چندزبانه
acquisition	کسب
fluency	روان
proficiency	مهارت

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: communication, practice, pattern, social, behavior, language, structure, educational, dynamics, theory

1. That _____ is connected to a fringe part of the group, and should not define the entire community.
2. Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social _____.
3. Complete the academic expression: _____ behavior.
4. The birds had built an amazing _____ out of sticks and various discarded items.
5. The intricacies of social _____ can be hard to navigate, but Carlos has a keen intuition in this area.
6. Complete the academic expression: human _____.
7. For the other 600 million people, English is either a second _____ or a foreign language.
8. A school is an _____ establishment.
9. Complete the academic expression: social _____.
10. The more people believe in some _____, the more is the probability that it's false.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "That _____ is connected to a fringe part of the group, and should not define the entire community."
A. behavior B. community C. dynamics D. communication
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social _____."
A. theory B. pattern C. motivation D. perception
3. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ behavior"?
A. theory B. motivation C. social D. perception
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The birds had built an amazing _____ out of sticks and various discarded items."
A. punishment B. extinction C. socialization D. structure
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The intricacies of social _____ can be hard to navigate, but Carlos has a keen intuition in this area."

A. dynamics B. ethnicity C. stereotype D. prejudice

6. Which option completes this common expression: "human _____"?

A. group B. communication C. cohesion D. conflict

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "For the other 600 million people, English is either a second _____ or a foreign language."

A. belief B. opinion C. language D. interaction

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "A school is an _____ establishment."

A. belief B. opinion C. interaction D. educational

9. Which option completes this common expression: "social _____"?

A. practice B. metacognition C. scaffolding D. differentiation

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The more people believe in some _____, the more is the probability that it's false."

A. cooperative B. theory C. inquiry D. semantics

Answer Key - Chapter 4

A. Gap Filling

1. behavior 2. pattern 3. social 4. structure 5. dynamics 6. communication 7. language 8. educational 9. practice 10. theory

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (behavior) 2. B (pattern) 3. C (social) 4. D (structure) 5. A (dynamics) 6. B (communication) 7. C (language) 8. D (educational) 9. A (practice) 10. B (theory)

Chapter 5: Arts and Humanities Topics

78 vocabulary items

literature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادبیات
Definition	A term used to describe literature in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the literature after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- modern literature
- recent literature

literary

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ادبی
Definition	A term used to describe literary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In the 19th century, a great literary revitalization in both the Catalan and the Galician languages' literature occurred.

Common Collocations

- literary movement
- literary analysis

movement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرکت
Definition	A term used to describe movement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Music is the expression of the movement of the waters, the play of curves described by changing breezes.

Common Collocations

- literary movement
- artistic movement

philosophy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فلسفه
Definition	A term used to describe philosophy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Music is a higher revelation than all wisdom and philosophy.

Common Collocations

- political philosophy
- natural philosophy

ethical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اخلاقی
Definition	A term used to describe ethical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers praised an ethical tradition during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- ethical issues
- ethical principles

reasoning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استدلال
Definition	A term used to describe reasoning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the reasoning during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- philosophical reasoning
- moral reasoning

music

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موسیقی
Definition	A series of sounds organized in time, employing melody, harmony, tempo etc. usually to convey a mood.
Example	The trade of critic, in literature, music, and the drama, is the most degraded of all.

Common Collocations

- popular music
- classical music

history

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe history in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Digital mapping technology has been around for awhile, but it's only recently that it's been applied to art history.

Common Collocations

- literary history
- natural history

theory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظریه
Definition	A term used to describe theory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the theory across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- literary theory
- critical theory

theater

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تئاتر
Definition	A term used to describe theater in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evening performance at the Royal Theater had ended, and the audience had gone home.

Common Collocations

- musical theater
- european theater

performing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجرا کردن
Definition	A term used to describe performing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the performing during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- performing arts
- performing artist

arts

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنر
Definition	A term used to describe arts in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	William had a passionate love for the arts, particularly painting.

Common Collocations

- visual arts
- literary arts

architecture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معماری
Definition	A term used to describe architecture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Arabic art, literature, and architecture flourished, forming the ethnic identity that has continued to exist to the present day.

Common Collocations

- gothic architecture
- modern architecture

design

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طراحی
Definition	A term used to describe design in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The high performance and the elegant design of this model have combined to give it a high reputation.

Common Collocations

- experimental design
- original design

principles

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصول
Definition	A term used to describe principles in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the principles in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- philosophical principles
- fundamental principles

genre

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ژانر
Definition	A term used to describe genre in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The still life has been a popular genre in painting since the 17th century.

Common Collocations

- literary genre
- musical genre

narrative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روایت
Definition	A term used to describe narrative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the narrative after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- historical narrative
- dramatic narrative

protagonist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قهرمان
Definition	A term used to describe protagonist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the protagonist after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- young protagonist
- chief protagonist

antagonist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنتاگونیست
Definition	A term used to describe antagonist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the antagonist across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- selective antagonist
- competitive antagonist

plot

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طرح
Definition	A term used to describe plot in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The plot is very complex, and it's full of themes similar to great classics of literature.

Common Collocations

- plot structure
- plot development

theme

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تم
Definition	A term used to describe theme in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Alienation is a common theme of twentieth-century literature.

Common Collocations

- musical theme
- literary theme

symbolism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمادگرایی
Definition	A term used to describe symbolism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the symbolism with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- visual symbolism
- religious symbolism

metaphor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استعاره
Definition	A term used to describe metaphor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the metaphor in its historical context in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- visual metaphor
- musical metaphor

allegory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمثیل
Definition	A term used to describe allegory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The ship of fools was a popular allegory in medieval art and literature.

Common Collocations

- historical allegory
- philosophical allegory

imagery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تصویر سازی
Definition	A term used to describe imagery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the imagery during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- visual imagery
- mental imagery

tone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لحن
Definition	A term used to describe tone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The music of Debussy often makes use of the whole tone scale.

Common Collocations

- narrative tone
- tone of voice

perspective

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چشم انداز
Definition	A term used to describe perspective in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the perspective during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- historical perspective
- proper perspective

Romanticism

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	رمانتیسم
Definition	A term used to describe romanticism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Romanticism in its historical context in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- European Romanticism
- early Romanticism

Realism

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	رنالیسم
Definition	A term used to describe realism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Realism in its historical context before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- literary realism
- historical realism

Modernism

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	مدرنیسم
Definition	A term used to describe modernism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Modernism in its historical context during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- literary modernism
- artistic modernism

poetry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شعر
Definition	A term used to describe poetry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That 'Swan Lake' choreography is poetry in motion, fitting the musical poetry of Tchaikovsky's divine score well beyond the literary inspiration.

Common Collocations

- dramatic poetry
- modern poetry

prose

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نثر
Definition	Language, particularly written language, not intended as poetry.
Example	Critics discussed the prose during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- literary prose
- latin prose

drama

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درام
Definition	A term used to describe drama in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The trade of critic, in literature, music, and the drama, is the most degraded of all.

Common Collocations

- historical drama
- musical drama

sonnet

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غزل
Definition	A term used to describe sonnet in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the sonnet before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- italian sonnet
- famous sonnet

epic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حماسه
Definition	A term used to describe epic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The book was an epic in four volumes.

Common Collocations

- historical epic
- literary epic

ballad

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تصنیف
Definition	A term used to describe ballad in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the ballad after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- historical ballad
- literary ballad

tragedy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تراژدی
Definition	A term used to describe tragedy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the tragedy during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- historical tragedy
- greek tragedy

comedy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمدی
Definition	A term used to describe comedy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the comedy during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- musical comedy
- romantic comedy

satire

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طنز
Definition	A term used to describe satire in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the satire during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- literary satire
- dramatic satire

existentialism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اگزیستانسیالیسم
Definition	A term used to describe existentialism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the existentialism with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- philosophical existentialism
- literary existentialism

empiricism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجربه گرایی
Definition	A term used to describe empiricism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the empiricism in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- philosophical empiricism
- historical empiricism

rationalism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عقل گرایی
Definition	A term used to describe rationalism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the rationalism in its historical context during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- philosophical rationalism
- economic rationalism

ethics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اخلاق
Definition	A term used to describe ethics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the ethics with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- philosophical ethics
- medical ethics

morality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اخلاق
Definition	A term used to describe morality in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the morality across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- public morality
- social morality

virtue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فضیلت
Definition	A term used to describe virtue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Without virtue, there is no freedom.

Common Collocations

- moral virtue
- civic virtue

aesthetics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیبایی شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe aesthetics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the aesthetics before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- musical aesthetics
- philosophical aesthetics

logic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منطق
Definition	A term used to describe logic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Fred is designing the logic for the new controller.

Common Collocations

- formal logic
- fuzzy logic

epistemology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معرفت شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe epistemology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the epistemology after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- historical epistemology
- philosophical epistemology

metaphysics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متافیزیک
Definition	A term used to describe metaphysics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the metaphysics in its historical context before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- western metaphysics
- traditional metaphysics

phenomenology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پدیدارشناسی
Definition	A term used to describe phenomenology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the phenomenology before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- philosophical phenomenology
- transcendental phenomenology

dialectic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دیالکتیک
Definition	A term used to describe dialectic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the dialectic before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- historical dialectic
- philosophical dialectic

melody

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ملودی
Definition	A term used to describe melody in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Life is a melody composed with supreme art and excellent mastery.

Common Collocations

- musical melody
- sweet melody

harmony

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هارمونی
Definition	A term used to describe harmony in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Groningen's new museum is a famous work of modern architecture: a building in complete harmony with its natural environment.

Common Collocations

- musical harmony
- social harmony

rhythm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ریتم
Definition	A term used to describe rhythm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Baroque term basso continuo is virtually equivalent to rhythm.

Common Collocations

- musical rhythm
- circadian rhythm

tempo

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرعت
Definition	A term used to describe tempo in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the tempo in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- musical tempo
- slow tempo

dynamics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دینامیک
Definition	The branch of mechanics that is concerned with the effects of forces on the motion of objects.
Example	The director emphasized the dynamics before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- historical dynamics
- social dynamics

timbre

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تن صدا
Definition	A term used to describe timbre in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the timbre during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- musical timbre
- vocal timbre

symphony

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سمفونی
Definition	A term used to describe symphony in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Berlin Philharmonic is closed, but classical music buffs can relive Beethoven's Symphony No.

Common Collocations

- symphony orchestra
- classical symphony

concerto

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنسرتو
Definition	A term used to describe concerto in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the concerto after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- piano concerto
- violin concerto

sonata

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سونات
Definition	A term used to describe sonata in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the sonata in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- piano sonata
- sonata form

Baroque

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	باروک
Definition	A term used to describe baroque in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Baroque in its historical context before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- literary baroque
- late baroque

Classical

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	کلاسیک
Definition	A term used to describe classical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carnegie Hall in New York City is one of the most famous places for the performance of classical music.

Common Collocations

- classical music
- Classical period

Romantic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	عاشقانه
Definition	A term used to describe romantic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Music started playing in the restaurant so there was a real romantic mood.

Common Collocations

- Romantic period
- Romantic era

Contemporary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معاصر
Definition	A term used to describe contemporary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Even rock art from the Stone Age shows more artistic creativity than contemporary art.

Common Collocations

- contemporary art
- contemporary literature

jazz

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جاز
Definition	A term used to describe jazz in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It's widely used in Western orchestral music, rock music, jazz, and bluegrass.

Common Collocations

- modern jazz
- free jazz

blues

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بلوز
Definition	A term used to describe blues in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A large portion of modern popular music is influenced by the blues.

Common Collocations

- blues music
- blues musician

improvisation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بداهه
Definition	A term used to describe improvisation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It is an art form that weds classical poetry and musical improvisation in specific local modes.

Common Collocations

- musical improvisation
- improvisation skills

composition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترکیب
Definition	A term used to describe composition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is a composition for orchestra that uses music to describe nonmusical content.

Common Collocations

- musical composition
- literary composition

arrangement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترتیب
Definition	A term used to describe arrangement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the arrangement across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- make an arrangement
- special arrangement

stage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مرحله
Definition	A term used to describe stage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An early movie simply showed a long kiss by two actors of the contemporary stage.

Common Collocations

- main stage
- stage performance

script

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط
Definition	A writing; a written document.
Example	The Dogri language once had its own script, but today it is written in Devanagari and Perso-Arabic scripts.

Common Collocations

- arabic script
- original script

rehearsal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe rehearsal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The forest fires are just a rehearsal for the devastation that will be caused if climate change continues to worsen.

Common Collocations

- dramatic rehearsal
- mental rehearsal

monologue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مونولوگ
Definition	A term used to describe monologue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the monologue across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- dramatic monologue
- interior monologue

dialogue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گفتگو
Definition	A term used to describe dialogue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There are now sophisticated AI art generators, AI architectural concept generators, and even AI script and dialogue generators.

Common Collocations

- dramatic dialogue
- philosophical dialogue

soliloquy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تک گویی
Definition	A term used to describe soliloquy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the soliloquy after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- dramatic soliloquy
- long soliloquy

Renaissance

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	رنسانس
Definition	A rebirth or revival.
Example	Art was in its golden age in Venice during the Renaissance.

Common Collocations

- Renaissance art
- literary renaissance

Gothic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	گوتیک
Definition	A term used to describe gothic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Gothic in its historical context in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- Gothic architecture
- Gothic style

Neoclassical

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	نئوکلاسیک
Definition	A term used to describe neoclassical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition places Neoclassical in its historical context across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- Neoclassical architecture
- Neoclassical style

Quick Review Table

literature	ادبیات
literary	ادبی
movement	حرکت
philosophy	فلسفه
ethical	اخلاقی
reasoning	استدلال
music	موسیقی
history	تاریخ
theory	نظریه
theater	تئاتر
performing	اجرا کردن
arts	هنر
architecture	معماری
design	طراحی
principles	اصول
genre	ژانر
narrative	روایت
protagonist	قهرمان
antagonist	آنتاگونیست
plot	طرح
theme	تم
symbolism	نمادگرایی
metaphor	استعاره
allegory	تمثیل
imagery	تصویر سازی
tone	لحن
perspective	چشم انداز
Romanticism	رمانتیسم
Realism	رئالیسم
Modernism	مدرنیسم
poetry	شعر
prose	نثر
drama	درام
sonnet	غزل

epic	حماسه
ballad	تصنیف
tragedy	تراژدی
comedy	کمدی
satire	طنز
existentialism	اگزیستانسیالیسم
empiricism	تجربه گرایی
rationalism	عقل گرایی
ethics	اخلاق
morality	اخلاق
virtue	فضیلت
aesthetics	زیبایی شناسی
logic	منطق
epistemology	معرفت شناسی
metaphysics	متافیزیک
phenomenology	پدیدارشناسی
dialectic	دیالکتیک
melody	ملودی
harmony	هارمونی
rhythm	ریتم
tempo	سرعت
dynamics	دینامیک
timbre	تن صدا
symphony	سمفونی
concerto	کنسرتو
sonata	سونات
Baroque	باروک
Classical	کلاسیک
Romantic	عاشقانه
Contemporary	معاصر
jazz	جاز
blues	بلوز
improvisation	بداهه
composition	ترکیب
arrangement	ترتیب

stage	مرحله
script	خط
rehearsal	تمرین
monologue	مونولوگ
dialogue	گفتگو
soliloquy	تک‌گویی
Renaissance	رنسانس
Gothic	گوتیک
Neoclassical	نئوکلاسیک

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: theory, philosophy, literary, performing, literature, design, ethical, reasoning, theater, architecture

- Conservators examined the _____ after the manuscript was restored.
- In the 19th century, a great _____ revitalization in both the Catalan and the Galician languages' literature occurred.
- Complete the academic expression: natural _____.
- Reviewers praised an _____ tradition during the museum exhibition.
- The director emphasized the _____ during the museum exhibition.
- Complete the academic expression: literary _____.
- Complete the academic expression: musical _____.
- The curator highlighted the _____ during the museum exhibition.
- Complete the academic expression: gothic _____.
- The high performance and the elegant _____ of this model have combined to give it a high reputation.

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "Conservators examined the _____ after the manuscript was restored."
A. music B. history C. literature D. theory
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "In the 19th century, a great _____ revitalization in both the Catalan and the Galician languages' literature occurred."
A. arts B. architecture C. design D. literary
- Which option completes this common expression: "natural _____" ?
A. philosophy B. theme C. symbolism D. metaphor
- Which option best completes the sentence? "Reviewers praised an _____ tradition during the museum exhibition."
A. tone B. ethical C. perspective D. Romanticism
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "The director emphasized the _____ during the museum exhibition."
A. comedy B. satire C. reasoning D. existentialism
- Which option completes this common expression: "literary _____" ?
A. virtue B. aesthetics C. logic D. theory
- Which option completes this common expression: "musical _____" ?
A. theater B. melody C. harmony D. rhythm
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "The curator highlighted the _____ during the museum exhibition."
A. concerto B. performing C. sonata D. Contemporary
- Which option completes this common expression: "gothic _____" ?
A. arrangement B. stage C. architecture D. script

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The high performance and the elegant _____ of this model have combined to give it a high reputation."

A. literary B. ethical C. Romanticism D. design

Answer Key - Chapter 5

A. Gap Filling

1. literature 2. literary 3. philosophy 4. ethical 5. reasoning 6. theory 7. theater 8. performing 9. architecture 10. design

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (literature) 2. D (literary) 3. A (philosophy) 4. B (ethical) 5. C (reasoning) 6. D (theory) 7. A (theater) 8. B (performing) 9. C (architecture) 10. D (design)

Chapter 6: Economic and Business Topics

82 vocabulary items

economic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اقتصادی
Definition	A term used to describe economic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Though it is poor in natural resources, Japan has become an economic superpower thanks to international trade.

Common Collocations

- economic development
- economic growth

system

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیستم
Definition	A term used to describe system in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	America's capitalistic system brims with economic possibilities but is stacked to favor the powerful and rich.

Common Collocations

- economic system
- market system

market

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازار
Definition	A term used to describe market in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Access to the domestic market should act on the whole island as a powerful incentive for economic development.

Common Collocations

- financial market
- commercial market

principles

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصول
Definition	A term used to describe principles in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the principles across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- fundamental principles

- moral principles

business

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجارت
Definition	A specific commercial enterprise or establishment.
Example	They did nearly a million dollars of business over the long weekend.

Common Collocations

- commercial business
- private business

organizational

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	سازمانی
Definition	A term used to describe organizational in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported an organizational policy after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- organizational structure
- organizational behavior

behavior

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رفتار
Definition	A term used to describe behavior in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lander assumes that rioting and gang behavior are a result of poverty and poor economic conditions.

Common Collocations

- human behavior
- social behavior

consumer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مصرف کننده
Definition	A term used to describe consumer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	After a series of economic downturns, consumer confidence is at an all-time low.

Common Collocations

- business consumer
- consumer behavior

marketing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازاریابی
Definition	A term used to describe marketing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's social media presence was an important part of its marketing strategy.

Common Collocations

- commercial marketing
- direct marketing

trade

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجارت
Definition	A term used to describe trade in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Though it is poor in natural resources, Japan has become an economic superpower thanks to international trade.

Common Collocations

- foreign trade
- free trade

globalization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهانی شدن
Definition	A term used to describe globalization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	If economic globalization is inevitable, it should primarily serve humanity rather than the interests of trans-national corporations.

Common Collocations

- economic globalization
- financial globalization

impact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأثیر
Definition	A term used to describe impact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	So far, the impact of the BDS movement is more symbolic than economic.

Common Collocations

- economic impact
- social impact

supply

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عرضه
Definition	A term used to describe supply in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A limited and unreliable electricity supply is a major impediment to economic development.

Common Collocations

- supply chain
- supply shortage

demand

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقاضا
Definition	A term used to describe demand in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Climate change affects water demand and the ways water is used within and across regions and economic sectors.

Common Collocations

- consumer demand
- market demand

equilibrium

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاادل
Definition	A term used to describe equilibrium in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the equilibrium across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- market equilibrium
- economic equilibrium

inflation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تورم
Definition	A term used to describe inflation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yanni thinks that Algeria's economic crisis is a result of inflation.

Common Collocations

- monetary inflation
- domestic inflation

deflation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاهش تورم
Definition	An act or instance of deflating.
Example	The loss caused utter deflation and disappointment among the fans.

Common Collocations

- monetary deflation
- severe deflation

recession

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رکود
Definition	The act or an instance of receding or withdrawing.
Example	To make matters worse, public schools were receiving less funding because states had less money during the recession.

Common Collocations

- economic recession
- severe recession

GDP

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	تولید ناخالص داخلی
Definition	A term used to describe gdp in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Much economic activity still occurs in the informal sector and is not reflected in GDP data.

Common Collocations

- GDP growth
- GDP per capita

revenue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درآمد
Definition	A term used to describe revenue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Revenue is growing, it's a positive sign for the company.

Common Collocations

- fiscal revenue
- total revenue

profit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سود
Definition	Total income or cash flow minus expenditures. The money or other benefit a non-governmental organization or individual receives in exchange for products and services sold at an advertised price.
Example	If the ruling class could profit from people who are okay with themselves, they would have a lot more money.

Common Collocations

- economic profit
- financial profit

investment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرمایه گذاری
Definition	A term used to describe investment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This will require a huge investment of time and money.

Common Collocations

- financial investment
- foreign investment

capital

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرمایه
Definition	A term used to describe capital in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the capital across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- financial capital
- foreign capital

asset

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دارایی
Definition	A term used to describe asset in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos has proven himself to be an asset to the company as an employee.

Common Collocations

- economic asset
- financial asset

liability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe liability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the liability before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- financial liability
- corporate liability

equity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برابری
Definition	A term used to describe equity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the equity after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- economic equity
- corporate equity

budget

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بودجه
Definition	A term used to describe budget in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We're on a budget, so we can't afford to eat at that restaurant.

Common Collocations

- fiscal budget
- financial budget

fiscal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مالی
Definition	A term used to describe fiscal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Japanese fiscal authorities are weighing measures to restore public confidence in their economic management.

Common Collocations

- fiscal management
- fiscal year

monetary

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پولی
Definition	A term used to describe monetary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Excessive reliance on monetary policy in an attempt to curb inflation could unnecessarily constrain credit and hence business.

Common Collocations

- monetary policy
- monetary system

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the policy during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- economic policy
- monetary policy

taxation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مالیات
Definition	A term used to describe taxation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the taxation across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- corporate taxation
- direct taxation

subsidy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یارانه
Definition	A term used to describe subsidy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the subsidy across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- financial subsidy
- annual subsidy

tariff

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعرفه
Definition	A term used to describe tariff in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the tariff before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- protective tariff
- external tariff

import

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واردات
Definition	A term used to describe import in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They can't start their import business without a letter of credit.

Common Collocations

- import duty
- import restrictions

export

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صادرات
Definition	A term used to describe export in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company is turning to export markets to make up for a decline in domestic sales.

Common Collocations

- export market
- export earnings

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاقل
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The nation's trade balance improved last year as exports were strong, while imports remained steady.

Common Collocations

- trade balance
- balance of payments

competition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسابقه
Definition	A term used to describe competition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The textile industry will adapt to a market of free competition in the coming years.

Common Collocations

- economic competition
- commercial competition

monopoly

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انحصار
Definition	A term used to describe monopoly in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company has a monopoly on the nation's tobacco business.

Common Collocations

- commercial monopoly
- virtual monopoly

oligopoly

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انحصار طلبی
Definition	A term used to describe oligopoly in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the oligopoly during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- corporate oligopoly
- economic oligopoly

entrepreneurship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارآفرینی
Definition	A term used to describe entrepreneurship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria can encourage entrepreneurship by providing access to financing, business training, and mentorship programs.

Common Collocations

- corporate entrepreneurship
- economic entrepreneurship

innovation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوآوری
Definition	A term used to describe innovation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's success is built on a bedrock of innovation.

Common Collocations

- financial innovation
- technological innovation

venture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرمایه گذاری
Definition	A term used to describe venture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our company is a small but elect venture business that assists in entry and totalling of questionnaires.

Common Collocations

- commercial venture
- joint venture

management

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدیریت
Definition	A term used to describe management in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Japanese fiscal authorities are weighing measures to restore public confidence in their economic management.

Common Collocations

- financial management
- economic management

leadership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رهبری
Definition	A term used to describe leadership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's leadership team was made up of talented and experienced individuals.

Common Collocations

- effective leadership
- leadership skills

strategy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استراتژی
Definition	A term used to describe strategy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the strategy during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- business strategy
- marketing strategy

human resources

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	منابع انسانی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as human resources in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the human resources in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- human resources management
- human resources department

productivity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بهره وری
Definition	A term used to describe productivity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the productivity in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- economic productivity
- agricultural productivity

efficiency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارایی
Definition	A term used to describe efficiency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the efficiency during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- economic efficiency
- greater efficiency

stakeholder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ذینفع
Definition	A term used to describe stakeholder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company has one stakeholder, who is also its only employee.

Common Collocations

- corporate stakeholder
- key stakeholder

shareholder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سهامدار
Definition	A term used to describe shareholder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the shareholder in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- corporate shareholder
- largest shareholder

dividend

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سود سهام
Definition	A term used to describe dividend in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the dividend after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- annual dividend
- dividend payment

corporation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت
Definition	A term used to describe corporation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Taking money from a corporation as a politician is definitely corruption.

Common Collocations

- foreign corporation
- public corporation

partnership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشارکت
Definition	A term used to describe partnership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Japan is Bangladesh's largest economic aid provider, and the two maintain a strategic and economic partnership.

Common Collocations

- economic partnership
- commercial partnership

proprietorship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مالکیت
Definition	A term used to describe proprietorship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the proprietorship in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- sole proprietorship
- individual proprietorship

advertising

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تبلیغات
Definition	A term used to describe advertising in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company has spent a lot of money on advertising.

Common Collocations

- commercial advertising
- corporate advertising

branding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نام تجاری
Definition	A term used to describe branding in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the branding before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- corporate branding
- commercial branding

promotion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتقاء
Definition	A term used to describe promotion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The big promotion of that company's stock was just a cover-up to hide their impending bankruptcy.

Common Collocations

- commercial promotion
- sales promotion

segmentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقسیم بندی
Definition	A term used to describe segmentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the segmentation before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- market segmentation
- customer segmentation

targeting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هدف‌گیری
Definition	A term used to describe targeting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers adopted a targeting policy before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- market targeting
- targeting strategy

positioning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موقعیت‌یابی
Definition	A term used to describe positioning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the positioning before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- market positioning
- brand positioning

commodity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کالا
Definition	A term used to describe commodity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the commodity during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- commercial commodity
- valuable commodity

currency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واحد پول
Definition	A term used to describe currency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Currency devaluation is a strategic economic policy intended to boost exports and discourage costly imports.

Common Collocations

- foreign currency
- hard currency

exchange

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مبادله
Definition	A term used to describe exchange in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The 555 exchange is reserved for use by the phone company, which is why it's often used in films.

Common Collocations

- economic exchange
- commercial exchange

stock

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سهام
Definition	A term used to describe stock in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Stock markets are viewed as barometers providing early warnings of future trends in economic activity.

Common Collocations

- stock market
- corporate stock

bond

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیوند
Definition	A term used to describe bond in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The bailiff released the prisoner as soon as the bond was posted.

Common Collocations

- corporate bond
- government bond

derivative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتق
Definition	A term used to describe derivative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the derivative in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- financial derivative
- derivative market

diversification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنوع
Definition	A term used to describe diversification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The fall in oil prices brought about economic diversification in Algeria.

Common Collocations

- economic diversification
- corporate diversification

portfolio

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمونه کارها
Definition	A term used to describe portfolio in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the portfolio before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- financial portfolio
- corporate portfolio

risk

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطر
Definition	A term used to describe risk in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A good credit rating indicates the customer is a desirable risk.

Common Collocations

- financial risk
- risk assessment

merger

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادغام
Definition	A term used to describe merger in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the merger across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- corporate merger
- proposed merger

acquisition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کسب
Definition	A term used to describe acquisition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the acquisition after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- corporate acquisition
- business acquisition

expansion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بسط
Definition	A term used to describe expansion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	News of the company's expansion plans was greeted with scepticism by the local community.

Common Collocations

- economic expansion
- monetary expansion

outsourcing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برون‌سپاری
Definition	A term used to describe outsourcing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement requires an outsourcing policy before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- corporate outsourcing
- international outsourcing

offshoring

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برون مرزی
Definition	A term used to describe offshoring in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the offshoring across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- offshoring market
- offshoring business

logistics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تدارکات
Definition	A term used to describe logistics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the logistics before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- logistics management
- supply-chain logistics

sustainability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایداری
Definition	A term used to describe sustainability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos's company had received numerous awards for its contributions to environmental sustainability.

Common Collocations

- economic sustainability
- financial sustainability

corporate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شرکتی
Definition	A term used to describe corporate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company moved its corporate domicile to Hong Kong for tax purposes.

Common Collocations

- corporate management
- corporate governance

responsibility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe responsibility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the responsibility before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- financial responsibility
- corporate responsibility

franchise

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حق امتیاز
Definition	A term used to describe franchise in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the franchise across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- franchise agreement
- franchise owner

license

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe license in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the license after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- business license
- commercial license

royalty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حق امتیاز
Definition	A term used to describe royalty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the royalty during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- royalty payment
- royalty rate

economic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اقتصادی
Definition	A term used to describe economic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Japanese fiscal authorities are weighing measures to restore public confidence in their economic management.

Common Collocations

- economic development
- economic growth

Quick Review Table

economic	اقتصادی
system	سیستم
market	بازار
principles	اصول
business	تجارت
organizational	سازمانی
behavior	رفتار
consumer	مصرف کننده
marketing	بازاریابی
trade	تجارت
globalization	جهانی شدن
impact	تأثیر
supply	عرضه
demand	تقاضا
equilibrium	تعادل
inflation	تورم
deflation	کاهش تورم
recession	رکود
GDP	تولید ناخالص داخلی
revenue	درآمد
profit	سود
investment	سرمایه گذاری
capital	سرمایه
asset	دارایی
liability	مسئولیت
equity	برابری
budget	بودجه
fiscal	مالی
monetary	پولی
policy	خط مشی
taxation	مالیات
subsidy	یارانه
tariff	تعرفه
import	واردات

export	صادرات
balance	تعاذل
competition	مسابقه
monopoly	انحصار
oligopoly	انحصار طلبی
entrepreneurship	کار آفرینی
innovation	نوآوری
venture	سرمایه گذاری
management	مدیریت
leadership	رهبری
strategy	استراتژی
human resources	منابع انسانی
productivity	بهره وری
efficiency	کارایی
stakeholder	ذینفع
shareholder	سهامدار
dividend	سود سهام
corporation	شرکت
partnership	مشارکت
proprietorship	مالکیت
advertising	تبلیغات
branding	نام تجاری
promotion	ارتقاء
segmentation	تقسیم بندی
targeting	هدف گیری
positioning	موقعیت یابی
commodity	کالا
currency	واحد پول
exchange	مبادله
stock	سهام
bond	پیوند
derivative	مشتق
diversification	تنوع
portfolio	نمونه کارها
risk	خطر

merger	ادغام
acquisition	کسب
expansion	بسط
outsourcing	برون‌سپاری
offshoring	برون مرزی
logistics	تدارکات
sustainability	پایداری
corporate	شرکتی
responsibility	مسئولیت
franchise	حق امتیاز
license	مجوز
royalty	حق امتیاز
economic	اقتصادی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: globalization, business, impact, principles, marketing, economic, consumer, supply, organizational, system

- Though it is poor in natural resources, Japan has become an _____ superpower thanks to international trade.
- America's capitalistic _____ brims with economic possibilities but is stacked to favor the powerful and rich.
- Complete the academic expression: moral _____.
- They did nearly a million dollars of _____ over the long weekend.
- The company reported an _____ policy after the supply disruption.
- Complete the academic expression: business _____.
- The company's social media presence was an important part of its _____ strategy.
- If economic _____ is inevitable, it should primarily serve humanity rather than the interests of trans-national corporations.
- Complete the academic expression: social _____.
- A limited and unreliable electricity _____ is a major impediment to economic development.

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "Though it is poor in natural resources, Japan has become an _____ superpower thanks to international trade."
A. economic B. corporate C. system D. market
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "America's capitalistic _____ brims with economic possibilities but is stacked to favor the powerful and rich."
A. demand B. system C. equilibrium D. inflation
- Which option completes this common expression: "moral _____" ?
A. investment B. capital C. principles D. asset
- Which option best completes the sentence? "They did nearly a million dollars of _____ over the long weekend."
A. taxation B. subsidy C. tariff D. business
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "The company reported an _____ policy after the supply disruption."
A. organizational B. taxation C. subsidy D. tariff
- Which option completes this common expression: "business _____" ?
A. strategy B. consumer C. productivity D. efficiency

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The company's social media presence was an important part of its _____ strategy."

A. partnership B. proprietorship C. marketing D. advertising

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "If economic _____ is inevitable, it should primarily serve humanity rather than the interests of trans-national corporations."

A. positioning B. commodity C. currency D. globalization

9. Which option completes this common expression: "social _____"?

A. impact B. diversification C. portfolio D. risk

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "A limited and unreliable electricity _____ is a major impediment to economic development."

A. offshoring B. supply C. logistics D. sustainability

Answer Key - Chapter 6

A. Gap Filling

1. economic 2. system 3. principles 4. business 5. organizational 6. consumer 7. marketing 8. globalization 9. impact 10. supply

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (economic) 2. B (system) 3. C (principles) 4. D (business) 5. A (organizational) 6. B (consumer) 7. C (marketing) 8. D (globalization) 9. A (impact) 10. B (supply)

Chapter 7: Biological and Natural Science Topics

78 vocabulary items

biological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زیستی
Definition	A biological product.
Example	Life extension became more reliable as research in the biological fields expanded.

Common Collocations

- biological activity
- biological systems

process

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرآیند
Definition	A term used to describe process in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In computing, backup is the process of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.

Common Collocations

- biological process
- evolutionary process

phenomenon

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پدیده
Definition	A thing or being, event or process, perceptible through senses; or a fact or occurrence thereof.
Example	A volcanic eruption is an impressive phenomenon.

Common Collocations

- biological phenomenon
- social phenomenon

cellular

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	سلولی
Definition	A term used to describe cellular in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers observed a cellular measurement with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- cellular tissue
- cellular level

biology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیست شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe biology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos is currently working on a research project in the field of molecular biology.

Common Collocations

- molecular biology
- evolutionary biology

genetic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ژنتیکی
Definition	A term used to describe genetic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second trial confirmed a genetic measurement at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- genetic factors
- genetic material

mechanism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکانیسم
Definition	A term used to describe mechanism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the mechanism before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- molecular mechanism
- exact mechanism

animal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حیوان
Definition	A term used to describe animal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A cat is an animal, not a plant.

Common Collocations

- wild animal
- human animal

adaptation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	The process of adapting something or becoming adapted to a situation; adjustment, modification.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the adaptation after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- biological adaptation
- evolutionary adaptation

strategy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استراتژی
Definition	A term used to describe strategy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The report from the National Academy of Sciences Committee on Exoplanet Science Strategy will be reviewed by Congress.

Common Collocations

- survival strategy
- reproductive strategy

organism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارگانیسم
Definition	A term used to describe organism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the organism with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- biological organism
- living organism

cell

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلول
Definition	A term used to describe cell in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the cell after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- cell membrane
- cell division

membrane

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غشاء
Definition	A term used to describe membrane in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the membrane after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- cell membrane
- plasma membrane

nucleus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هسته
Definition	A term used to describe nucleus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The atomic number of a chemical element is the number of protons in its nucleus.

Common Collocations

- cell nucleus
- atomic nucleus

cytoplasm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیتوپلاسم
Definition	A term used to describe cytoplasm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the cytoplasm led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- cell cytoplasm
- cellular cytoplasm

mitochondria

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میتوکندری
Definition	A term used to describe mitochondria in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the mitochondria with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- cellular mitochondria
- isolated mitochondria

chloroplast

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کلروپلاست
Definition	A term used to describe chloroplast in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the chloroplast under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- plant chloroplast
- chloroplast structure

ribosome

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ریبوزوم
Definition	A term used to describe ribosome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the ribosome under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- bacterial ribosome
- eukaryotic ribosome

chromosome

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کروموزوم
Definition	A term used to describe chromosome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the chromosome with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- human chromosome
- chromosome number

gene

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ژن
Definition	A term used to describe gene in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	DNA is a complex chemical that makes up a gene.

Common Collocations

- human gene
- gene expression

allele

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آلل
Definition	A term used to describe allele in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the allele under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- recessive allele
- dominant allele

mutation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهش
Definition	A term used to describe mutation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the mutation with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- genetic mutation
- random mutation

heredity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وراثت
Definition	A term used to describe heredity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the heredity before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- genetic heredity
- laws of heredity

trait

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صفت
Definition	A term used to describe trait in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the trait after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- genetic trait
- inherited trait

dominant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غالب
Definition	A term used to describe dominant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the dominant after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- dominant trait
- dominant allele

recessive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مغلوب
Definition	A term used to describe recessive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the recessive before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- recessive trait
- recessive allele

genotype

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ژنوتیپ
Definition	A term used to describe genotype in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Biological sex has at least as much to do with phenotype as with genotype.

Common Collocations

- homozygous genotype
- heterozygous genotype

phenotype

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فنوتیپ
Definition	A term used to describe phenotype in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Biological sex has at least as much to do with phenotype as with genotype.

Common Collocations

- cellular phenotype
- clinical phenotype

DNA

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	AND
Definition	A term used to describe dna in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	DNA testing, the analysis of human biological material, is reshaping America's criminal justice system.

Common Collocations

- cellular dna
- molecular dna

RNA

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	ANR
Definition	A term used to describe rna in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the RNA led the team to repeat the test before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- messenger RNA
- RNA molecule

replication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همانندسازی
Definition	A term used to describe replication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the replication under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- cellular replication
- DNA replication

transcription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رونویسی
Definition	A term used to describe transcription in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the transcription at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- gene transcription
- DNA transcription

translation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترجمه
Definition	A term used to describe translation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the translation at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- protein translation
- gene translation

protein

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتئین
Definition	A term used to describe protein in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An enzyme is a protein that functions as a catalyst for a chemical reaction.

Common Collocations

- cellular protein
- protein synthesis

amino acid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسید آمینه
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as amino acid in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the amino acid under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- essential amino acid
- amino acid sequence

peptide

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پپتید
Definition	A term used to describe peptide in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the peptide under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- peptide bond
- peptide chain

enzyme

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنزیم
Definition	A term used to describe enzyme in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An enzyme is a protein that functions as a catalyst for a chemical reaction.

Common Collocations

- enzyme activity
- digestive enzyme

substrate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بستر
Definition	A term used to describe substrate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the substrate after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- enzyme substrate
- substrate concentration

catalysis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاتالیزور
Definition	A term used to describe catalysis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the catalysis under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- biological catalysis
- heterogeneous catalysis

homeostasis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هموستاز
Definition	A term used to describe homeostasis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the homeostasis under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- cellular homeostasis
- maintain homeostasis

metabolism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متابولیسم
Definition	A term used to describe metabolism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the metabolism led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- cellular metabolism
- hepatic metabolism

anabolism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنابولیسم
Definition	A term used to describe anabolism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the anabolism led the team to repeat the test under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- protein anabolism
- cellular anabolism

catabolism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاتابولیسم
Definition	A term used to describe catabolism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the catabolism under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- cellular catabolism
- protein catabolism

osmosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسموز
Definition	A term used to describe osmosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the osmosis after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- reverse osmosis
- osmosis process

diffusion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتشار
Definition	A term used to describe diffusion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the diffusion after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- molecular diffusion
- cultural diffusion

active transport

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل فعال
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as active transport in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the active transport with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- cellular active transport
- active transport mechanism

passive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مفعول
Definition	A term used to describe passive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Observation is a passive science, experimentation an active science.

Common Collocations

- impersonal passive
- active passive

gradient

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شیب
Definition	A term used to describe gradient in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the gradient at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- concentration gradient
- pressure gradient

tissue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بافت
Definition	A term used to describe tissue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	From the viewpoint of tissue culture, the environment for this experiment should be more rigidly defined.

Common Collocations

- connective tissue
- tissue sample

organ

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اندام
Definition	A term used to describe organ in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the organ under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- internal organ
- organ system

system

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیستم
Definition	A term used to describe system in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- biological system
- organ system

circulatory

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	گردشی
Definition	A term used to describe circulatory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers observed a circulatory measurement under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- circulatory system
- circulatory failure

respiratory

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تنفسی
Definition	A term used to describe respiratory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists measured a respiratory measurement with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- respiratory failure
- respiratory distress

digestive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گوارشی
Definition	A term used to describe digestive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the digestive under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- digestive system
- digestive process

nervous

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	عصبی
Definition	A term used to describe nervous in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The experiment produced a nervous measurement after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- nervous tissue
- nervous system

endocrine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غدد درون ریز
Definition	A term used to describe endocrine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the endocrine after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- endocrine system
- endocrine gland

immune

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مصون
Definition	A term used to describe immune in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the immune led the team to repeat the test with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- immune system
- immune response

species

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گونه
Definition	A term used to describe species in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	NEFU is considered the premier center for research into woolly mammoths and other prehistoric, ice age species.

Common Collocations

- molecular species
- native species

genus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جنس
Definition	A term used to describe genus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the genus at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- separate genus
- distinct genus

family

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خانواده
Definition	A term used to describe family in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The cultural struggle is for the survival of family values against all manner of atheistic amorality.

Common Collocations

- extended family
- family structure

taxonomy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طبقه بندی
Definition	A term used to describe taxonomy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the taxonomy after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- biological taxonomy
- evolutionary taxonomy

classification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طبقه بندی
Definition	A term used to describe classification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The taxonomic rank is a hierarchical level of the scientific classification of the organisms.

Common Collocations

- biological classification
- classification system

phylogeny

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیلوژنی
Definition	A term used to describe phylogeny in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the phylogeny led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- molecular phylogeny
- human phylogeny

evolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکامل
Definition	A change of position.
Example	Among other forms of change, the evolution of transportation has involved modification, diversification, convergence, divergence, hybridization, differentiation, and naturally, selection.

Common Collocations

- biological evolution
- molecular evolution

natural selection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتخاب طبیعی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as natural selection in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the natural selection with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- process of natural selection
- evolution by natural selection

fitness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تناسب اندام
Definition	A term used to describe fitness in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Cardiovascular endurance is one of the six components of physical fitness.

Common Collocations

- genetic fitness
- biological fitness

vertebrate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهره داران
Definition	A term used to describe vertebrate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the vertebrate before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- primitive vertebrate
- higher vertebrate

invertebrate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بی مهرگان
Definition	A term used to describe invertebrate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the invertebrate after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- marine invertebrate
- aquatic invertebrate

mammal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پستاندار
Definition	A term used to describe mammal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the mammal under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- marine mammal
- mammal species

reptile

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خزنده
Definition	A term used to describe reptile in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the reptile with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- reptile species
- marine reptile

amphibian

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوزیستان
Definition	A term used to describe amphibian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the amphibian at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- amphibian species
- amphibian population

avian

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مربوط به پرندگان
Definition	A term used to describe avian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded an avian measurement at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- avian species
- avian population

instinct

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غریزه
Definition	A term used to describe instinct in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the instinct after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- natural instinct
- maternal instinct

learned

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آموخته
Definition	A term used to describe learned in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The experiment produced a learned measurement after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- learned behavior
- learned response

innate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ذاتی
Definition	A term used to describe innate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded an innate measurement at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- innate behavior
- innate ability

territoriality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قلمرویی
Definition	A term used to describe territoriality in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the territoriality with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- animal territoriality
- extra territoriality

mating

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جفت گیری
Definition	A term used to describe mating in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the mating before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- assortative mating
- random mating

foraging

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جستجوی غذا
Definition	A term used to describe foraging in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the foraging led the team to repeat the test before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- optimal foraging
- social foraging

Quick Review Table

biological	زیستی
process	فرآیند
phenomenon	پدیده
cellular	سلولی
biology	زیست شناسی
genetic	ژنتیکی
mechanism	مکانیسم
animal	حیوان
adaptation	سازگاری
strategy	استراتژی
organism	ارگانیسم
cell	سلول
membrane	غشاء
nucleus	هسته
cytoplasm	سیتوپلاسم
mitochondria	میتوکندری
chloroplast	کلروپلاست
ribosome	ریبوزوم
chromosome	کروموزوم
gene	ژن
allele	آلِل
mutation	جهش
heredity	وراثت
trait	صفت
dominant	غالب
recessive	مغلوب
genotype	ژنوتیپ
phenotype	فنوتیپ
DNA	AND
RNA	ANR
replication	همانندسازی
transcription	رونویسی
translation	ترجمه
protein	پروتئین

amino acid	اسید آمینه
peptide	پپتید
enzyme	آنزیم
substrate	بستر
catalysis	کاتالیزور
homeostasis	هموستاز
metabolism	متابولیسم
anabolism	آنابولیسم
catabolism	کاتابولیسم
osmosis	اسمز
diffusion	انتشار
active transport	حمل و نقل فعال
passive	مفعول
gradient	شیب
tissue	بافت
organ	اندام
system	سیستم
circulatory	گردشی
respiratory	تنفسی
digestive	گوارشی
nervous	عصبی
endocrine	غدد درون ریز
immune	مصون
species	گونه
genus	جنس
family	خانواده
taxonomy	طبقه بندی
classification	طبقه بندی
phylogeny	فیلولوژی
evolution	تکامل
natural selection	انتخاب طبیعی
fitness	تناسب اندام
vertebrate	مهره داران
invertebrate	بی مهرگان
mammal	پستاندار

reptile	خزنده
amphibian	دوزیستان
avian	مربوط به پرندگان
instinct	غریزه
learned	آموخته
innate	ذاتی
territoriality	قلمرویی
mating	جفت گیری
foraging	جستجوی غذا

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: biology, animal, process, cellular, nucleus, biological, genetic, organism, adaptation, strategy

- Life extension became more reliable as research in the _____ fields expanded.
- In computing, backup is the _____ of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ level.
- Carlos is currently working on a research project in the field of molecular _____.
- A second trial confirmed a _____ measurement at several points in the experiment.
- Complete the academic expression: wild _____.
- The data revealed a consistent change in the _____ after three independent trials.
- Complete the academic expression: survival _____.
- Complete the academic expression: living _____.
- The atomic number of a chemical element is the number of protons in its _____.

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "Life extension became more reliable as research in the _____ fields expanded."
A. biological B. respiratory C. nervous D. avian
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "In computing, backup is the _____ of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system."
A. cytoplasm B. process C. mitochondria D. chloroplast
- Which option completes this common expression: "_____ level"?
A. membrane B. nucleus C. cellular D. cytoplasm
- Which option best completes the sentence? "Carlos is currently working on a research project in the field of molecular _____."
A. replication B. transcription C. translation D. biology
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "A second trial confirmed a _____ measurement at several points in the experiment."
A. genetic B. genotype C. phenotype D. DNA
- Which option completes this common expression: "wild _____"?
A. diffusion B. animal C. active transport D. passive
- Which option best completes the sentence? "The data revealed a consistent change in the _____ after three independent trials."
A. digestive B. endocrine C. adaptation D. immune
- Which option completes this common expression: "survival _____"?
A. classification B. phylogeny C. evolution D. strategy

9. Which option completes this common expression: "living _____"?

A. organism B. mammal C. reptile D. amphibian

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The atomic number of a chemical element is the number of protons in its _____."

A. biological B. nucleus C. cellular D. genetic

Answer Key - Chapter 7

A. Gap Filling

1. biological 2. process 3. cellular 4. biology 5. genetic 6. animal 7. adaptation 8. strategy 9. organism 10. nucleus

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (biological) 2. B (process) 3. C (cellular) 4. D (biology) 5. A (genetic) 6. B (animal) 7. C (adaptation) 8. D (strategy) 9. A (organism) 10. B (nucleus)

Chapter 8: Natural Sciences

81 vocabulary items

research

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحقیق
Definition	A term used to describe research in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Citizen science allows ordinary citizens to contribute to scientific research.

Common Collocations

- scientific research
- medical research

discovery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کشف
Definition	Something discovered.
Example	Most scientific breakthroughs are nothing else than the discovery of the obvious.

Common Collocations

- scientific discovery
- major discovery

environmental

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محیطی
Definition	A term used to describe environmental in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists measured an environmental measurement before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- environmental factors
- environmental conditions

climate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب و هوا
Definition	An area of the earth's surface between two parallels of latitude.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- climate change
- global climate

change

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغییر
Definition	A term used to describe change in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some still think that there is no scientific basis for the theory of climate change.

Common Collocations

- physical change
- chemical change

physics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیزیک
Definition	A term used to describe physics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Newtonian physics was extended by Einstein to explain the effects of travelling near the speed of light; quantum physics extends it to account for the behaviour of atoms.

Common Collocations

- atomic physics
- experimental physics

chemistry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شیمی
Definition	A term used to describe chemistry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Research suggests that prolonged pornography use can alter brain chemistry, affecting dopamine levels and contributing to addictive behaviors.

Common Collocations

- physical chemistry
- clinical chemistry

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	The application of a theory to a set of data can be challenging.

Common Collocations

- clinical application
- application form

medical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پزشکی
Definition	A medical examination.
Example	In medical research, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease.

Common Collocations

- medical research
- medical treatment

advance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشروی
Definition	A term used to describe advance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the advance under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- scientific advance
- technological advance

healthcare

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراقبت های بهداشتی
Definition	A term used to describe healthcare in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the healthcare under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- primary healthcare
- healthcare system

biology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیست شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe biology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos is currently working on a research project in the field of molecular biology.

Common Collocations

- molecular biology
- experimental biology

experiment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آزمایش
Definition	A test under controlled conditions made to either demonstrate a known truth, examine the validity of a hypothesis, or determine the efficacy of something previously untried.
Example	An experiment that is not using scientific control methods is worth nothing.

Common Collocations

- scientific experiment
- controlled experiment

hypothesis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرضیه
Definition	Used loosely, a tentative conjecture explaining an observation, phenomenon or scientific problem that can be tested by further observation, investigation and/or experimentation. As a scientific term of art, see the attached quotation. Compare to theory, and quotation given there.
Example	A scientific theory is a hypothesis that has been proved by testing.

Common Collocations

- scientific hypothesis
- research hypothesis

theory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظریه
Definition	A term used to describe theory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In science, if there is a mistake in theory or data, scientists try to correct it.

Common Collocations

- scientific theory
- theory of relativity

observation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشاهده
Definition	A term used to describe observation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The animal behavior data they studied was collected using a variety of methods, including direct observation, GPS, radio collars, and remote-controlled cameras.

Common Collocations

- clinical observation
- scientific observation

data

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داده
Definition	A term used to describe data in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data cited in King's research is taken from UNESCO's 1970 white paper on world population.

Common Collocations

- experimental data
- clinical data

analysis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجزیه و تحلیل
Definition	Decomposition into components in order to study (a complex thing, concept, theory etc.).
Example	Effective decisions are based on the analysis of data and information.

Common Collocations

- medical analysis
- laboratory analysis

molecule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مولکول
Definition	A term used to describe molecule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hydrogen chloride is a diatomic molecule, consisting of a hydrogen atom and a chlorine atom.

Common Collocations

- organic molecule
- water molecule

compound

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مركب
Definition	An enclosure within which workers, prisoners, or soldiers are confined.
Example	A dichalcogenide is a chemical compound containing two chalcogen anions and at least one more electropositive element.

Common Collocations

- chemical compound
- molecular compound

reaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکنش
Definition	A term used to describe reaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There will be a chemical reaction between the baking soda and the white vinegar.

Common Collocations

- chemical reaction
- chain reaction

element

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عنصر
Definition	A term used to describe element in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ununbium is the chemical element with symbol Uub and atomic number 112.

Common Collocations

- chemical element
- trace element

atomic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اتمی
Definition	A term used to describe atomic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ununbium is the chemical element with symbol Uub and atomic number 112.

Common Collocations

- atomic structure
- atomic number

structure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساختار
Definition	A cohesive whole built up of distinct parts.
Example	There's lots of structure to be fished along the west shore of the lake; the impoundment submerged a town there when it was built.

Common Collocations

- molecular structure
- atomic structure

periodic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دورهای
Definition	A term used to describe periodic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lead is a chemical element with the atomic number 82 in the periodic table of elements.

Common Collocations

- periodic table
- periodic cycle

table

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جدول
Definition	A term used to describe table in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Here is a table of natural logarithms.

Common Collocations

- periodic table
- data table

isotope

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایزوتوپ
Definition	A term used to describe isotope in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the isotope led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- stable isotope
- heavy isotope

ion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یون
Definition	A term used to describe ion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the ion at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- molecular ion
- positive ion

covalent

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کوالانسی
Definition	A term used to describe covalent in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded a covalent measurement after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- covalent bonds
- covalent bonding

ionic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یونی
Definition	A term used to describe ionic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the ionic under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- ionic bond
- ionic compound

acid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسید
Definition	A term used to describe acid in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the acid with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- strong acid
- acid solution

base

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایه
Definition	A term used to describe base in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The coldest place in Canada is the research base Eureka, in Nunavut.

Common Collocations

- chemical base
- strong base

pH

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	Hp
Definition	A term used to describe ph in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The plant experiment, called Plant Habitat-02 (PH-02), is the first time NASA has grown radishes on the orbiting laboratory.

Common Collocations

- pH level
- soil pH

oxidation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اکسیداسیون
Definition	A term used to describe oxidation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the oxidation with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- oxidation reaction
- oxidation state

reduction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاهش
Definition	A term used to describe reduction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the reduction before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- reduction reaction
- substantial reduction

precipitation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بارش
Definition	A term used to describe precipitation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the precipitation at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- atmospheric precipitation
- chemical precipitation

force

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیرو
Definition	A term used to describe force in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Martin Berkofsky was the driving force behind the Alan Hovhanness International Research Center, now being built in Yerevan, Armenia.

Common Collocations

- gravitational force
- electromagnetic force

motion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرکت
Definition	A term used to describe motion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That is one of the possibilities of piezoelectricity, the science of gaining power from motion.

Common Collocations

- molecular motion
- slow motion

acceleration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شتاب
Definition	A term used to describe acceleration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the acceleration led the team to repeat the test with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- angular acceleration
- constant acceleration

velocity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرعت
Definition	A term used to describe velocity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the velocity led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- angular velocity
- average velocity

momentum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرکت
Definition	A term used to describe momentum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the momentum after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- angular momentum
- total momentum

energy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انرژی
Definition	A term used to describe energy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Energy can take a wide variety of forms.

Common Collocations

- atomic energy
- physical energy

kinetic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	جنبشی
Definition	A term used to describe kinetic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second trial confirmed a kinetic measurement before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- kinetic energy
- kinetic theory

potential

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بالقوه
Definition	A term used to describe potential in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Benedito's work has the potential to transform the field of environmental science.

Common Collocations

- potential energy
- electric potential

thermodynamics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترمودینامیک
Definition	A term used to describe thermodynamics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the thermodynamics under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- chemical thermodynamics
- molecular thermodynamics

entropy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنترپی
Definition	A term used to describe entropy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the entropy under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- physical entropy
- maximum entropy

friction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصطکاک
Definition	A term used to describe friction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists tested the effect of the friction with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- internal friction
- static friction

gravity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جاذبه
Definition	A term used to describe gravity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the gravity under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- force of gravity
- specific gravity

electromagnetic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	الکتر و مغناطیسی
Definition	A term used to describe electromagnetic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model predicts an electromagnetic measurement at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- electromagnetic radiation
- electromagnetic waves

radiation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشعشع
Definition	A term used to describe radiation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Research has shown that UV radiation increases the likelihood of certain cataracts.

Common Collocations

- electromagnetic radiation
- ionizing radiation

wavelength

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طول موج
Definition	A term used to describe wavelength in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the wavelength under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- longer wavelength
- short wavelength

frequency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرکانس
Definition	A term used to describe frequency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the frequency before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- service frequency
- departure frequency

amplitude

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دامنه
Definition	A term used to describe amplitude in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the amplitude at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- maximum amplitude
- constant amplitude

spectrum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طیف
Definition	A term used to describe spectrum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the spectrum under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- electromagnetic spectrum
- broad spectrum

microscopy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میکروسکوپ
Definition	A term used to describe microscopy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the microscopy after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- atomic microscopy
- clinical microscopy

spectroscopy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طیف سنجی
Definition	A term used to describe spectroscopy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model accurately represented the spectroscopy at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- atomic spectroscopy
- molecular spectroscopy

chromatography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کروماتوگرافی
Definition	A term used to describe chromatography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the chromatography with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- liquid chromatography
- gas chromatography

geology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زمین شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe geology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The terms are used in geology, paleontology, geophysics, astronomy and physical cosmology.

Common Collocations

- physical geology
- structural geology

meteorology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هواشناسی
Definition	A term used to describe meteorology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the meteorology under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- physical meteorology
- scientific meteorology

astronomy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نجوم
Definition	A term used to describe astronomy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Sagan's scientific curiosity led him to earn four degrees in physics, astronomy and astrophysics from the University of Chicago.

Common Collocations

- physical astronomy
- scientific astronomy

seismic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	لرزه ای
Definition	A term used to describe seismic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded a seismic measurement after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- seismic data
- seismic waves

volcanic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آتشفشانی
Definition	A term used to describe volcanic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists measured a volcanic measurement under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- volcanic rocks
- volcanic activity

tectonic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تکتونیکی
Definition	A term used to describe tectonic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The experiment produced a tectonic measurement with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- tectonic activity
- tectonic evolution

atmosphere

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جو
Definition	A term used to describe atmosphere in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Science can flourish only in an atmosphere of free speech.

Common Collocations

- upper atmosphere
- Earth's atmosphere

stratosphere

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استراتوسفر
Definition	Collectively, those layers of the Earth's crust which primarily comprise stratified deposits.
Example	Scientists believe weather in the stratosphere affects the Earth's climate more than they thought before.

Common Collocations

- lower stratosphere
- upper stratosphere

troposphere

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تروپوسفر
Definition	A term used to describe troposphere in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the troposphere before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- upper troposphere
- lower troposphere

precipitation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بارش
Definition	A term used to describe precipitation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the precipitation with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- atmospheric precipitation
- chemical precipitation

evaporation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تبخیر
Definition	A term used to describe evaporation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the evaporation at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- rapid evaporation
- solvent evaporation

condensation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تراکم
Definition	A term used to describe condensation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The investigators compared the condensation before publishing the final measurements.

Common Collocations

- water condensation
- condensation process

hurricane

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طوفان
Definition	A term used to describe hurricane in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the hurricane with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- violent hurricane
- terrible hurricane

tornado

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گردباد
Definition	A term used to describe tornado in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A tornado is a rotating column of air.

Common Collocations

- violent tornado
- devastating tornado

cyclone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طوفان
Definition	A term used to describe cyclone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second experiment confirmed the result for the cyclone under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- tropical cyclone
- extratropical cyclone

diagnosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشخیص
Definition	A term used to describe diagnosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The research team recorded the diagnosis under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- clinical diagnosis
- medical diagnosis

prognosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیش‌آگهی
Definition	A term used to describe prognosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers measured the prognosis with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- medical prognosis
- clinical prognosis

treatment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe treatment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The change is due largely to the increased availability of antiretroviral treatment.

Common Collocations

- medical treatment
- effective treatment

surgery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جراحی
Definition	A term used to describe surgery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Surgery is often necessary to prevent cancer from spreading.

Common Collocations

- cardiac surgery
- plastic surgery

therapy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe therapy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The data revealed a consistent change in the therapy at several points in the experiment.

Common Collocations

- physical therapy
- medical therapy

medication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دارو
Definition	A term used to describe medication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the medication led the team to repeat the test with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- oral medication
- antipsychotic medication

preventive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشگیرانه
Definition	A thing that prevents, hinders, or acts as an obstacle to.
Example	The research team recorded the preventive with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- preventive care
- preventive treatment

palliative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسکین دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe palliative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Unexpected variation in the palliative led the team to repeat the test after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- palliative care
- palliative treatment

rehabilitative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	توانبخشی
Definition	A term used to describe rehabilitative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The laboratory recorded rehabilitative services under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- rehabilitative services
- rehabilitative efforts

Quick Review Table

research	تحقیق
discovery	کشف
environmental	محیطی
climate	آب و هوا
change	تغییر
physics	فیزیک
chemistry	شیمی
application	کاربرد
medical	پزشکی
advance	پیشروی
healthcare	مراقبت های بهداشتی
biology	زیست شناسی
experiment	آزمایش
hypothesis	فرضیه
theory	نظریه
observation	مشاهده
data	داده
analysis	تجزیه و تحلیل
molecule	مولکول
compound	مركب
reaction	واکنش
element	عنصر
atomic	اتمی
structure	ساختار
periodic	دوره ای
table	جدول
isotope	ایزوتوپ
ion	یون
covalent	کوالانسی
ionic	یونی
acid	اسید
base	پایه
pH	Hp
oxidation	اکسیداسیون

reduction	کاهش
precipitation	بارش
force	نیرو
motion	حرکت
acceleration	شتاب
velocity	سرعت
momentum	حرکت
energy	انرژی
kinetic	جنبشی
potential	بالقوه
thermodynamics	ترمودینامیک
entropy	آنتروپی
friction	اصطکاک
gravity	جاذبه
electromagnetic	الکترومغناطیسی
radiation	تشعشع
wavelength	طول موج
frequency	فرکانس
amplitude	دامنه
spectrum	طیف
microscopy	میکروسکوپ
spectroscopy	طیف سنجی
chromatography	کروماتوگرافی
geology	زمین شناسی
meteorology	هواشناسی
astronomy	نجوم
seismic	لرزه ای
volcanic	آتشفشانی
tectonic	تکتونیکی
atmosphere	جو
stratosphere	استراتوسفر
troposphere	تروپوسفر
precipitation	بارش
evaporation	تبخیر
condensation	تراکم

hurricane	طوفان
tornado	گردباد
cyclone	طوفان
diagnosis	تشخیص
prognosis	پیش آگهی
treatment	درمان
surgery	جراحی
therapy	درمان
medication	دارو
preventive	پیشگیرانه
palliative	تسکین دهنده
rehabilitative	توانبخشی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: change, application, advance, experiment, biology, physics, medical, discovery, research, climate

1. Citizen science allows ordinary citizens to contribute to scientific _____.
2. Most scientific breakthroughs are nothing else than the _____ of the obvious.
3. Complete the academic expression: _____ change.
4. Some still think that there is no scientific basis for the theory of climate _____.
5. Newtonian _____ was extended by Einstein to explain the effects of travelling near the speed of light; quantum physics extends it to account for the behaviour of atoms.
6. Complete the academic expression: _____ form.
7. In _____ research, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease.
8. The investigators compared the _____ under controlled laboratory conditions.
9. Complete the academic expression: molecular _____.
10. An _____ that is not using scientific control methods is worth nothing.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "Citizen science allows ordinary citizens to contribute to scientific _____."
A. physics B. chemistry C. research D. application
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Most scientific breakthroughs are nothing else than the _____ of the obvious."
A. hypothesis B. theory C. observation D. discovery
3. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ change"?
A. climate B. reaction C. element D. structure
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "Some still think that there is no scientific basis for the theory of climate _____."
A. acid B. change C. base D. oxidation
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Newtonian _____ was extended by Einstein to explain the effects of travelling near the speed of light; quantum physics extends it to account for the behaviour of atoms."
A. acceleration B. velocity C. physics D. momentum
6. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ form"?
A. friction B. gravity C. radiation D. application

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "In _____ research, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease."
A. medical B. momentum C. energy D. potential
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The investigators compared the _____ under controlled laboratory conditions."
A. stratosphere B. advance C. troposphere D. precipitation
9. Which option completes this common expression: "molecular _____"?
A. cyclone B. diagnosis C. biology D. prognosis
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "An _____ that is not using scientific control methods is worth nothing."
A. preventive B. palliative C. environmental D. experiment

Answer Key - Chapter 8

A. Gap Filling

1. research 2. discovery 3. climate 4. change 5. physics 6. application 7. medical 8. advance 9. biology 10. experiment

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (research) 2. D (discovery) 3. A (climate) 4. B (change) 5. C (physics) 6. D (application) 7. A (medical) 8. B (advance) 9. C (biology) 10. D (experiment)

Chapter 9: Social Sciences and Applied Fields

81 vocabulary items

psychology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روانشناسی
Definition	A term used to describe psychology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the psychology during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- social psychology
- educational psychology

behavioral

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	رفتاری
Definition	A term used to describe behavioral in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented a behavioral pattern in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- behavioral research
- behavioral sciences

studies

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مطالعات
Definition	An academic field of study concerning the given subject.
Example	The authors pointed to studies that have shown the benefits of social interactions in health care.

Common Collocations

- social studies
- recent studies

economics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقتصاد
Definition	A term used to describe economics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A lot of people have strong opinions about economic policy despite knowing very little about economics.

Common Collocations

- classical economics

- neoclassical economics

market

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازار
Definition	A term used to describe market in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Policy ideas are based on the concept of the social market economy.

Common Collocations

- free market
- domestic market

analysis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجزیه و تحلیل
Definition	Decomposition into components in order to study (a complex thing, concept, theory etc.).
Example	Employees, could be impacted by social distancing, according to an analysis from Ball State University.

Common Collocations

- statistical analysis
- economic analysis

technology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فناوری
Definition	A term used to describe technology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The technology is very helpful in daily works of people in all respects.

Common Collocations

- educational technology
- modern technology

engineering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهندسی
Definition	A term used to describe engineering in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Artificial Intelligence has its foundations in Mathematics, Engineering, Economics, Psychology, Philosophy, Linguistics, and Neuroscience.

Common Collocations

- social engineering
- genetic engineering

innovation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوآوری
Definition	A term used to describe innovation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the innovation and access to services before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- educational innovation
- organizational innovation

education

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحصیلات
Definition	The process of imparting knowledge, skill and judgment.
Example	Budget items that received priority are education, social security and other fields that are closely related to people's lives.

Common Collocations

- public education
- higher education

learning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادگیری
Definition	To acquire, or attempt to acquire knowledge or an ability to do something.
Example	Machine learning can be used to predict which social media users might be suicidal.

Common Collocations

- social learning
- organizational learning

research

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحقیق
Definition	A term used to describe research in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Common sense is useful for day-to-day survival more than determining policy or research priorities.

Common Collocations

- academic research
- social research

sociology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه شناسی
Definition	The study of society, human social interaction and the rules and processes that bind and separate people not only as individuals, but as members of associations, groups and institutions.
Example	Sociology is a science that investigates society.

Common Collocations

- political sociology
- economic sociology

anthropology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انسان شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe anthropology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Anthropology is the scientific demand for social patterns in human cultures.

Common Collocations

- social anthropology
- economic anthropology

political

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	سیاسی
Definition	A term used to describe political in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey revealed a political pattern after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- political parties
- political power

cognitive

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شناختی
Definition	A term used to describe cognitive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described a cognitive pattern during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- cognitive development
- cognitive processes

developmental

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	رشدی
Definition	A term used to describe developmental in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews provided evidence of a developmental pattern during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- developmental research
- developmental psychology

clinical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بالینی
Definition	A term used to describe clinical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented a clinical pattern in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- clinical research
- clinical trials

abnormal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیر طبیعی
Definition	A term used to describe abnormal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews provided evidence of an abnormal pattern in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- abnormal conditions
- abnormal behavior

personality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شخصیت
Definition	A set of non-physical psychological and social qualities that make a person (or thing) distinct from another.
Example	The MMPI is the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory, and is just another questionnaire used in the hiring process.

Common Collocations

- human personality
- individual personality

social

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اجتماعی
Definition	A festive gathering to foster introductions.
Example	The analysis identified social behavior after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- social behavior
- social structure

perception

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادراک
Definition	The organisation, identification and interpretation of sensory information.
Example	This means that our perception of any situation depends only partly on sensory signals being received at that time.

Common Collocations

- public perception
- social perception

consciousness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آگاهی
Definition	The state of being conscious or aware; awareness.
Example	Sadness is not a pathological state; it is an unavoidable consequence of consciousness.

Common Collocations

- social consciousness
- political consciousness

intelligence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هوش
Definition	A term used to describe intelligence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That group of scientists uses artificial intelligence on social media posts to predict depression and suicidality.

Common Collocations

- artificial intelligence
- human intelligence

microeconomics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقتصاد خرد
Definition	A term used to describe microeconomics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the microeconomics and access to services before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- neoclassical microeconomics
- modern microeconomics

macroeconomics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقتصاد کلان
Definition	A term used to describe macroeconomics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The survey identified differences in the macroeconomics during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- keynesian macroeconomics
- classical macroeconomics

econometrics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقتصاد سنجی
Definition	A term used to describe econometrics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the econometrics and access to services after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- spatial econometrics
- financial econometrics

supply chain

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	زنجیره تامین
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as supply chain in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the supply chain before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- global supply chain
- supply chain management

operations

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملیات
Definition	A term used to describe operations in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the operations after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- business operations
- operations management

finance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امور مالی
Definition	A term used to describe finance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the finance in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- public finance
- educational finance

accounting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حسابداری
Definition	A term used to describe accounting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the accounting in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- public accounting
- social accounting

auditing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حسابرسی
Definition	A term used to describe auditing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented an auditing pattern across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- social auditing
- public auditing

forecasting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیش بینی
Definition	A term used to describe forecasting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the forecasting before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- economic forecasting
- social forecasting

mechanical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مکانیکی
Definition	A term used to describe mechanical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews provided evidence of a mechanical pattern in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- mechanical engineering
- mechanical properties

electrical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	برقی
Definition	A term used to describe electrical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described an electrical pattern during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- electrical engineering
- electrical stimulation

civil

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مدنی
Definition	A term used to describe civil in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The accomplishments of every civil rights movement could be turned back quickly if people get complacent.

Common Collocations

- civil engineering
- civil society

software

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نرم افزار
Definition	A term used to describe software in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the software during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- educational software
- statistical software

hardware

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سخت افزار
Definition	A term used to describe hardware in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the hardware during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- computer hardware
- hardware requirements

network

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبکه
Definition	A term used to describe network in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Investigators used social network analysis and genetic fingerprinting to trace cases of the disease to their source.

Common Collocations

- social network
- public network

programming

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه نویسی
Definition	A term used to describe programming in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the programming and access to services after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- educational programming
- linear programming

database

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایگاه داده
Definition	A term used to describe database in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A new online database is fighting medical quackery by helping people easily find out if their doctor has a license.

Common Collocations

- relational database
- online database

cybersecurity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت سایبری
Definition	A term used to describe cybersecurity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the cybersecurity across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- cybersecurity research
- cybersecurity risk

pedagogy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پداگوژی
Definition	A term used to describe pedagogy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the pedagogy after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- critical pedagogy
- feminist pedagogy

andragogy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آندراگوژی
Definition	A term used to describe andragogy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the andragogy before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- principles of andragogy
- theory of andragogy

curriculum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه درسی
Definition	A term used to describe curriculum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the curriculum and access to services in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- academic curriculum
- social curriculum

assessment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزیابی
Definition	A term used to describe assessment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the assessment in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- property assessment
- safety assessment

evaluation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزیابی
Definition	A term used to describe evaluation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the evaluation and access to services during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- economic evaluation
- statistical evaluation

instruction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستور العمل
Definition	A term used to describe instruction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In other words, education is the instruction of the intellect in the laws of Nature.

Common Collocations

- public instruction
- academic instruction

literacy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سواد
Definition	A term used to describe literacy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the literacy in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- political literacy
- academic literacy

comprehension

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درک
Definition	A term used to describe comprehension in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the comprehension in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- reading comprehension
- language comprehension

critical thinking

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	تفکر انتقادی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as critical thinking in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the critical thinking across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- critical thinking skills
- develop critical thinking

demography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمعیت شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe demography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the demography during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- social demography
- organizational demography

urbanization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهرنشینی
Definition	A term used to describe urbanization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria's national urbanization policy should address issues such as land use planning, housing, transportation, and infrastructure development.

Common Collocations

- rapid urbanization
- industrial urbanization

stratification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طبقه بندی
Definition	A term used to describe stratification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the stratification before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- social stratification
- economic stratification

institution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موسسه
Definition	A term used to describe institution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The University of the South Pacific is the only internationally accredited institution of higher education in Oceania.

Common Collocations

- educational institution
- social institution

bureaucracy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بوروکراسی
Definition	A term used to describe bureaucracy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the bureaucracy after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- public bureaucracy
- economic bureaucracy

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It was a policy of retribution.

Common Collocations

- public policy
- social policy

legislation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قانون گذاری
Definition	A term used to describe legislation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Senator is introducing legislation that would ban government employees from using the social media app TikTok on their government devices.

Common Collocations

- social legislation
- federal legislation

judiciary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قوه قضائیه
Definition	A term used to describe judiciary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants described their experience of the judiciary before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- federal judiciary
- independent judiciary

executive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجرایی
Definition	A term used to describe executive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Howard Learner is executive director of the Environmental Law and Policy Center, which advocates for the development of eco businesses.

Common Collocations

- political executive
- chief executive

democracy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دموکراسی
Definition	A term used to describe democracy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the democracy after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- social democracy
- political democracy

republic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمهوری
Definition	A term used to describe republic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The United States is a republic; the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a constitutional monarchy.

Common Collocations

- democratic republic
- independent republic

authoritarian

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مستبد
Definition	A term used to describe authoritarian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the authoritarian before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- authoritarian regime
- authoritarian government

ideology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایدئولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe ideology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A dictatorship bans things, that do not conform to its ideology, to secure its reign.

Common Collocations

- political ideology
- dominant ideology

nationalism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناسیونالیسم
Definition	A term used to describe nationalism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the nationalism and access to services before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- economic nationalism
- arab nationalism

populism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پوپولیسم
Definition	A term used to describe populism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the populism before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- political populism
- right-wing populism

survey

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظرسنجی
Definition	A term used to describe survey in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	According to a recent survey, most people think this is a good idea.

Common Collocations

- statistical survey
- brief survey

interview

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مصاحبه
Definition	A term used to describe interview in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will interview two people so we can hear both sides of this question.

Common Collocations

- personal interview
- initial interview

ethnography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قوم‌نگاری
Definition	A term used to describe ethnography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ethnography requires deep immersion in a community to understand its culture from within.

Common Collocations

- educational ethnography
- organizational ethnography

correlation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همبستگی
Definition	A term used to describe correlation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	What is the correlation between those two variables.

Common Collocations

- statistical correlation
- positive correlation

causation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علیت
Definition	A term used to describe causation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis found a strong association between the causation and access to services before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- social causation
- natural causation

regression

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رگرسیون
Definition	A term used to describe regression in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the regression during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- statistical regression
- linear regression

qualitative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کیفی
Definition	Something qualitative.
Example	The survey revealed qualitative process after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- qualitative research
- qualitative analysis

quantitative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کمی
Definition	A term used to describe quantitative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The analysis identified a quantitative pattern across three age groups.

Common Collocations

- quantitative research
- quantitative analysis

mixed methods

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	روش های ترکیبی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as mixed methods in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Community records documented the mixed methods in both urban and rural communities.

Common Collocations

- mixed methods research
- mixed methods approach

validity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe validity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers examined how the validity shaped daily decisions after controlling for income and education.

Common Collocations

- statistical validity
- internal validity

reliability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قابلیت اطمینان
Definition	A term used to describe reliability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The policy produced an unexpected change in the reliability during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- statistical reliability
- political reliability

sampling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمونه گیری
Definition	A term used to describe sampling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Any sampling of LGB people is going to include trans people.

Common Collocations

- statistical sampling
- random sampling

hypothesis testing

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	آزمون فرضیه
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as hypothesis testing in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the hypothesis testing during the longitudinal survey.

Common Collocations

- statistical hypothesis testing
- formal hypothesis testing

significance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اهمیت
Definition	A term used to describe significance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Social scientists compared the significance before and after the policy change.

Common Collocations

- statistical significance
- historical significance

confidence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتماد به نفس
Definition	A term used to describe confidence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	William's charisma gave him an air of confidence and authority that made people take him seriously.

Common Collocations

- public confidence
- consumer confidence

Quick Review Table

psychology	روانشناسی
behavioral	رفتاری
studies	مطالعات
economics	اقتصاد
market	بازار
analysis	تجزیه و تحلیل
technology	فناوری
engineering	مهندسی
innovation	نوآوری
education	تحصیلات
learning	یادگیری
research	تحقیق
sociology	جامعه‌شناسی
anthropology	انسان‌شناسی
political	سیاسی
cognitive	شناختی
developmental	رشدی
clinical	بالینی
abnormal	غیرطبیعی
personality	شخصیت
social	اجتماعی
perception	ادراک
consciousness	آگاهی
intelligence	هوش
microeconomics	اقتصاد خرد
macroeconomics	اقتصاد کلان
econometrics	اقتصاد سنجی
supply chain	زنجیره تامین
operations	عملیات
finance	امور مالی
accounting	حسابداری
auditing	حسابرسی
forecasting	پیش‌بینی
mechanical	مکانیکی

electrical	برقی
civil	مدنی
software	نرم افزار
hardware	سخت افزار
network	شبکه
programming	برنامه نویسی
database	پایگاه داده
cybersecurity	امنیت سایبری
pedagogy	پداگوژی
andragogy	آندراگوژی
curriculum	برنامه درسی
assessment	ارزیابی
evaluation	ارزیابی
instruction	دستورالعمل
literacy	سواد
comprehension	درک
critical thinking	تفکر انتقادی
demography	جمعیت شناسی
urbanization	شهرنشینی
stratification	طبقه بندی
institution	موسسه
bureaucracy	بوروکراسی
policy	خط مشی
legislation	قانون گذاری
judiciary	قوه قضائیه
executive	اجرایی
democracy	دموکراسی
republic	جمهوری
authoritarian	مستبد
ideology	ایدئولوژی
nationalism	ناسیونالیسم
populism	پوپولیسم
survey	نظر سنجی
interview	مصاحبه
ethnography	قوم‌نگاری

correlation	همبستگی
causation	علیت
regression	رگرسیون
qualitative	کیفی
quantitative	کمی
mixed methods	روش های ترکیبی
validity	اعتبار
reliability	قابلیت اطمینان
sampling	نمونه گیری
hypothesis testing	آزمون فرضیه
significance	اهمیت
confidence	اعتماد به نفس

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: sociology, political, engineering, market, economics, behavioral, education, innovation, psychology, analysis

- The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the _____ during the longitudinal survey.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ research.
- Complete the academic expression: classical _____.
- Policy ideas are based on the concept of the social _____ economy.
- Employees, could be impacted by social distancing, according to an _____ from Ball State University.
- Complete the academic expression: social _____.
- The analysis found a strong association between the _____ and access to services before and after the policy change.
- Budget items that received priority are _____, social security and other fields that are closely related to people's lives.
- Complete the academic expression: economic _____.
- The survey revealed a _____ pattern after controlling for income and education.

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "The interviews revealed changing attitudes toward the _____ during the longitudinal survey."
A. analysis B. technology C. psychology D. engineering
- Which option completes this common expression: "_____ research"?
A. quantitative B. psychology C. studies D. behavioral
- Which option completes this common expression: "classical _____"?
A. economics B. macroeconomics C. econometrics D. operations
- Which option best completes the sentence? "Policy ideas are based on the concept of the social _____ economy."
A. software B. market C. hardware D. network
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "Employees, could be impacted by social distancing, according to an _____ from Ball State University."
A. andragogy B. curriculum C. analysis D. assessment
- Which option completes this common expression: "social _____"?
A. demography B. urbanization C. stratification D. engineering
- Which option best completes the sentence? "The analysis found a strong association between the _____ and access to services before and after the policy change."

A. innovation B. judiciary C. executive D. democracy

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Budget items that received priority are _____, social security and other fields that are closely related to people's lives."

A. populism B. education C. survey D. interview

9. Which option completes this common expression: "economic _____"?

A. validity B. reliability C. sociology D. sampling

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The survey revealed a _____ pattern after controlling for income and education."

A. populism B. survey C. interview D. political

Answer Key - Chapter 9

A. Gap Filling

1. psychology 2. behavioral 3. economics 4. market 5. analysis 6. engineering 7. innovation 8. education 9. sociology 10. political

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (psychology) 2. D (behavioral) 3. A (economics) 4. B (market) 5. C (analysis) 6. D (engineering) 7. A (innovation) 8. B (education) 9. C (sociology) 10. D (political)

Chapter 10: Medical and Health Research Topics

78 vocabulary items

medical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پزشکی
Definition	A medical examination.
Example	Researchers documented medical research throughout the recovery period.

Common Collocations

- medical research
- medical treatment

research

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحقیق
Definition	A term used to describe research in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In medical research, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease.

Common Collocations

- medical research
- clinical research

breakthrough

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشرفت
Definition	A term used to describe breakthrough in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Clinicians monitored the breakthrough after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- medical breakthrough
- technological breakthrough

innovation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوآوری
Definition	A term used to describe innovation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers evaluated the safety of the innovation among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- technological innovation
- technical innovation

health

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلامتی
Definition	A term used to describe health in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our university medical center is conducting this investigation under the strict control of the Health Ministry.

Common Collocations

- mental health
- public health

discovery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کشف
Definition	Something discovered.
Example	This latest discovery should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease.

Common Collocations

- scientific discovery
- major discovery

disease

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیماری
Definition	A term used to describe disease in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Health is not just the absence of illness or disease.

Common Collocations

- chronic disease
- infectious disease

prevention

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشگیری
Definition	A term used to describe prevention in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lothar Wieler is the head of the Robert Koch Institute, Germany's public research institute for disease control and prevention.

Common Collocations

- disease prevention
- primary prevention

pharmaceutical

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داروسازی
Definition	A term used to describe pharmaceutical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the pharmaceutical when selecting the treatment during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- pharmaceutical research
- pharmaceutical industry

development

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توسعه
Definition	A term used to describe development in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical team detected a change in the development during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- drug development
- clinical development

treatment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe treatment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Perhaps the illness is cured through medical treatment.

Common Collocations

- medical treatment
- effective treatment

method

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روش
Definition	A term used to describe method in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Science is the body of knowledge generated by Scientific Method.

Common Collocations

- research method
- scientific method

epidemiology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اپیدمیولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe epidemiology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical team detected a change in the epidemiology after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- clinical epidemiology
- medical epidemiology

public health

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	بهداشت عمومی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as public health in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Any suspect case is considered a public health emergency due to the severity of this illness.

Common Collocations

- public health policy
- public health officials

physiology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیزیولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe physiology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Elias was fascinated by the workings of the human body and spent many years studying anatomy and physiology.

Common Collocations

- medical physiology
- clinical physiology

technology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فناوری
Definition	A term used to describe technology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Improved medical technology has been one of the spin-offs of the space program.

Common Collocations

- medical technology
- modern technology

clinical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بالینی
Definition	A term used to describe clinical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The study subjects' personal data is always anonymized in the results of a clinical trial before publishing in medical journals.

Common Collocations

- clinical trial
- clinical research

trial

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محاکمه
Definition	A term used to describe trial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The study subjects' personal data is always anonymized in the results of a clinical trial before publishing in medical journals.

Common Collocations

- clinical trial
- randomized trial

randomized

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تصادفی‌سازی‌شده
Definition	A term used to describe randomized in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented a randomized trial before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- randomized trial
- randomized study

controlled

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کنترل‌شده
Definition	A term used to describe controlled in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The treatment prevented a controlled condition before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- controlled trial
- controlled research

placebo

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دارونما
Definition	A term used to describe placebo in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers evaluated the safety of the placebo during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- placebo effect
- blind placebo

double-blind

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دو سو کور
Definition	A term used to describe double-blind in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The trial compared the double-blind with standard care throughout the recovery period.

Common Collocations

- double-blind trial
- double-blind study

cohort

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گروه
Definition	A term used to describe cohort in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers evaluated the safety of the cohort before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- patient cohort
- study cohort

longitudinal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	طولی
Definition	A term used to describe longitudinal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The treatment prevented a longitudinal condition after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- longitudinal research
- longitudinal study

pathology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آسیب شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe pathology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some sort of renal pathology was suspected, but imaging and even biopsy found no discernible pathology, glomerular or otherwise.

Common Collocations

- clinical pathology
- disease pathology

etiology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علت شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe etiology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Laboratory tests confirmed the presence of the etiology among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- disease etiology
- etiology of disease

diagnosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشخیص
Definition	A term used to describe diagnosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers evaluated the safety of the diagnosis throughout the recovery period.

Common Collocations

- clinical diagnosis
- medical diagnosis

prognosis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیش آگهی
Definition	A term used to describe prognosis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the prognosis when selecting the treatment during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- medical prognosis
- clinical prognosis

symptom

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علامت
Definition	A term used to describe symptom in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	High fever is a prominent symptom of this disease.

Common Collocations

- clinical symptom
- common symptom

syndrome

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سندرم
Definition	A term used to describe syndrome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers have discovered the strongest evidence yet linking the Zika virus to the paralytic illness Guillain-Barre syndrome.

Common Collocations

- clinical syndrome
- nephrotic syndrome

infection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عفونت
Definition	A term used to describe infection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Health departments did was for sexually transmitted infections, which carry more of a stigma than the coronavirus infection.

Common Collocations

- bacterial infection
- secondary infection

bacteria

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باکتری
Definition	A term used to describe bacteria in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The early stage gum disease, gingivitis, occurs when oral bacteria forms a biofilm or plaques on teeth.

Common Collocations

- pathogenic bacteria
- beneficial bacteria

virus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ویروس
Definition	A term used to describe virus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers have discovered the strongest evidence yet linking the Zika virus to the paralytic illness Guillain-Barre syndrome.

Common Collocations

- human virus
- infectious virus

parasite

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انگل
Definition	A term used to describe parasite in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The sugar is essential for the parasite's movement within the midgut section of the mosquito's body.

Common Collocations

- malarial parasite
- intracellular parasite

fungus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قارچ
Definition	A term used to describe fungus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Cordyceps is a fungus that is used in Chinese traditional medicine.

Common Collocations

- parasitic fungus
- causal fungus

antibiotic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنتی بیوتیک
Definition	A term used to describe antibiotic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Antibiotic resistance, in which microbes no longer respond to drugs, is quickly becoming a global health emergency.

Common Collocations

- antibiotic resistance
- broad-spectrum antibiotic

antiviral

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ضد ویروسی
Definition	A term used to describe antiviral in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Public-health officials tracked the antiviral during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- antiviral treatment
- antiviral drug

antifungal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ضد قارچ
Definition	A term used to describe antifungal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Laboratory tests confirmed the presence of the antifungal among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- antifungal treatment
- antifungal drug

vaccine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکسن
Definition	A term used to describe vaccine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists believe that an effective vaccine that protects against infection or serious illness from SARS-Cov-2 is realistic.

Common Collocations

- effective vaccine
- vaccine development

immunization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمن سازی
Definition	A term used to describe immunization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The four-phase immunization plan is based on scientific evidence, as well as expert advice and guidance from the public health leadership committee.

Common Collocations

- active immunization
- passive immunization

immunity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مصونیت
Definition	A term used to describe immunity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some people have better immunity to diseases than others.

Common Collocations

- mediated immunity
- cellular immunity

antibody

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنتی بادی
Definition	A term used to describe antibody in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Laboratory tests confirmed the presence of the antibody during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- specific antibody
- antibody response

inflammation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	التهاب
Definition	A term used to describe inflammation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Endometritis is a disease where bacteria enter the uterus and cause inflammation of the inner membrane.

Common Collocations

- chronic inflammation
- acute inflammation

chronic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مزمن
Definition	A term used to describe chronic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Periodontitis is a chronic inflammatory disease that affects the gums and bone supporting the teeth.

Common Collocations

- chronic disease
- chronic treatment

acute

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حاد
Definition	A term used to describe acute in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The word 'cafe' often has an acute over the 'e'.

Common Collocations

- acute illness
- acute symptoms

cardiovascular

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	قلبی-عروقی
Definition	Relating to the circulatory system, that is the heart and blood vessels.
Example	The World Health Organization says cigarettes are the number one risk factor for cardiovascular disease, cancers and respiratory diseases.

Common Collocations

- cardiovascular disease
- cardiovascular health

respiratory

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تنفسی
Definition	A term used to describe respiratory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The World Health Organization says cigarettes are the number one risk factor for cardiovascular disease, cancers and respiratory diseases.

Common Collocations

- respiratory disease
- respiratory failure

neurological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	عصبی
Definition	Dealing with neurology, the study of the brain.
Example	Doctors treated a neurological condition after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- neurological disease
- neurological disorders

endocrine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غدد درون ریز
Definition	A term used to describe endocrine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the endocrine when selecting the treatment during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- endocrine system
- endocrine gland

gastrointestinal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	گوارشی
Definition	A term used to describe gastrointestinal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Clinicians observed a gastrointestinal condition during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- gastrointestinal disease
- gastrointestinal tract

renal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کلیوی
Definition	Pertaining to the kidneys.
Example	The trial produced a renal condition during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- renal disease
- renal failure

oncology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انکولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe oncology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the oncology when selecting the treatment after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- clinical oncology
- medical oncology

cancer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرطان
Definition	A disease in which the cells of a tissue undergo uncontrolled (and often rapid) proliferation.
Example	Medical error is the third leading cause of death in the US, after heart disease and cancer.

Common Collocations

- prostate cancer
- ovarian cancer

tumor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تومور
Definition	A term used to describe tumor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The trial compared the tumor with standard care among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- primary tumor
- malignant tumor

benign

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	خوش‌ایم
Definition	Kind; gentle; mild.
Example	Researchers documented a benign condition among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- benign disease
- benign tumors

malignant

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بدخیم
Definition	A deviant; a person who is hostile or destructive to society.
Example	Laboratory tests confirmed a malignant condition after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- malignant disease
- malignant tumors

metastasis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متاستاز
Definition	A term used to describe metastasis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Public-health officials tracked the metastasis among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- distant metastasis
- solitary metastasis

chemotherapy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شیمی درمانی
Definition	Any chemical treatment intended to be therapeutic with respect to a disease state.
Example	Radiation therapy is the second most common cancer treatment, after chemotherapy.

Common Collocations

- systemic chemotherapy
- intensive chemotherapy

radiation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشعشع
Definition	A term used to describe radiation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Radiation therapy is the second most common cancer treatment, after chemotherapy.

Common Collocations

- radiation therapy
- radiation dose

immunotherapy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمونوتراپی
Definition	The treatment of disease by adjusting the body's immune response.
Example	Clinicians monitored the immunotherapy before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- clinical immunotherapy
- specific immunotherapy

surgery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جراحی
Definition	A term used to describe surgery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Other health uses include medical imaging and vision correction surgery.

Common Collocations

- cardiac surgery
- plastic surgery

anesthesia

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بی‌هوشی
Definition	A term used to describe anesthesia in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the anesthesia when selecting the treatment during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- clinical anesthesia
- local anesthesia

incision

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برش
Definition	A term used to describe incision in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The surgeon carefully used the medical scissors to make a precise incision during the surgical procedure.

Common Collocations

- abdominal incision
- vertical incision

transplant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیوند
Definition	A term used to describe transplant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Laboratory tests confirmed the presence of the transplant before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- organ transplant
- transplant surgery

donor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اهدا کننده
Definition	One who makes a donation.
Example	The hospital is seeking an organ donor.

Common Collocations

- potential donor
- anonymous donor

recipient

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گیرنده
Definition	One who receives.
Example	The recipient is the one to whom the event reaches.

Common Collocations

- passive recipient
- intended recipient

pharmacology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فارماکولوژی
Definition	The science of drugs including their origin, composition, pharmacokinetics, therapeutic use, and toxicology.
Example	Doctors considered the pharmacology when selecting the treatment among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- clinical pharmacology
- medical pharmacology

dosage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوز
Definition	The administration of a medication etc, in a measured amount; dosing.
Example	The package insert for this medicine contains important information about dosage and side effects.

Common Collocations

- recommended dosage
- daily dosage

prescription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نسخه
Definition	The act of prescribing a rule, law, etc.
Example	Early to bed and early to rise is a prescription for a long, healthy, and terrible life.

Common Collocations

- medical prescription
- prescription medication

adverse

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	نامطلوب
Definition	Unfavorable; antagonistic in purpose or effect; hostile; actively opposing one's interests or wishes; contrary to one's welfare; acting against; working in an opposing direction.
Example	Some of the adverse effects of testosterone treatment may be popping up now.

Common Collocations

- adverse effects
- adverse reactions

side effect

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عارضه جانبی
Definition	An unintended consequence of any action in addition to the intended consequence of that action.
Example	Necrotizing fasciitis is a rare side effect of many medications in which the body undergoes rapid necrosis.

Common Collocations

- adverse side effect
- common side effect

contraindication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منع مصرف
Definition	A term used to describe contraindication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors considered the contraindication when selecting the treatment after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- medical contraindication
- relative contraindication

preventive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشگیرانه
Definition	A thing that prevents, hinders, or acts as an obstacle to.
Example	Preventive measures are much more effective than the actual treatment.

Common Collocations

- preventive treatment
- preventive care

screening

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غربالگری
Definition	To filter by passing through a screen.
Example	Clinicians monitored the screening before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- medical screening
- routine screening

mammogram

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماموگرافی
Definition	An X-ray picture of the breasts (mammary glands), used to screen for breast cancer.
Example	Researchers evaluated the safety of the mammogram before recommending a treatment.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic mammogram
- annual mammogram

colonoscopy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کولونوسکوپی
Definition	A term used to describe colonoscopy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Clinicians monitored the colonoscopy during the twelve-week clinical trial.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic colonoscopy
- virtual colonoscopy

biopsy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیوپسی
Definition	A term used to describe biopsy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will need to perform a biopsy to determine whether the tumour is malignant or benign.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic biopsy
- renal biopsy

diagnostic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تشخیصی
Definition	A term used to describe diagnostic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers documented a diagnostic condition among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic tests
- diagnostic criteria

Quick Review Table

medical	پزشکی
research	تحقیق
breakthrough	پیشرفت
innovation	نوآوری
health	سلامتی
discovery	کشف
disease	بیماری
prevention	پیشگیری
pharmaceutical	داروسازی
development	توسعه
treatment	درمان
method	روش
epidemiology	اپیدمیولوژی
public health	بهداشت عمومی
physiology	فیزیولوژی
technology	فناوری
clinical	بالینی
trial	محاکمه
randomized	تصادفی‌سازی‌شده
controlled	کنترل‌شده
placebo	دارونما
double-blind	دو سو کور
cohort	گروه
longitudinal	طولی
pathology	آسیب شناسی
etiology	علت شناسی
diagnosis	تشخیص
prognosis	پیش آگهی
symptom	علامت
syndrome	سندرم
infection	عفونت
bacteria	باکتری
virus	ویروس
parasite	انگل

fungus	قارچ
antibiotic	آنتی بیوتیک
antiviral	ضد ویروسی
antifungal	ضد قارچ
vaccine	واکسن
immunization	ایمن سازی
immunity	مصونیت
antibody	آنتی بادی
inflammation	التهاب
chronic	مزمن
acute	حاد
cardiovascular	قلبی-عروقی
respiratory	تنفسی
neurological	عصبی
endocrine	غدد درون ریز
gastrointestinal	گوارشی
renal	کلیوی
oncology	انکولوژی
cancer	سرطان
tumor	تومور
benign	خوش‌خیم
malignant	بدخیم
metastasis	متاستاز
chemotherapy	شیمی درمانی
radiation	تشعشع
immunotherapy	ایمونوتراپی
surgery	جراحی
anesthesia	بی‌هوشی
incision	برش
transplant	پیوند
donor	اهدا کننده
recipient	گیرنده
pharmacology	فارماکولوژی
dosage	دوز
prescription	نسخه

adverse	نامطلوب
side effect	عارضه جانبی
contraindication	منع مصرف
preventive	پیشگیرانه
screening	غربالگری
mammogram	ماموگرافی
colonoscopy	کولونوسکوپی
biopsy	بیوپسی
diagnostic	تشخیصی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: public health, innovation, medical, epidemiology, prevention, discovery, treatment, research, health, development

1. Complete the academic expression: _____ research.
2. In medical _____, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease.
3. Complete the academic expression: technical _____.
4. Complete the academic expression: mental _____.
5. This latest _____ should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease.
6. Complete the academic expression: disease _____.
7. Complete the academic expression: drug _____.
8. Perhaps the illness is cured through medical _____.
9. Complete the academic expression: medical _____.
10. Any suspect case is considered a _____ emergency due to the severity of this illness.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ research"?
A. medical B. longitudinal C. chronic D. cardiovascular
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "In medical _____, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease."
A. epidemiology B. research C. physiology D. technology
3. Which option completes this common expression: "technical _____"?
A. pathology B. etiology C. innovation D. diagnosis
4. Which option completes this common expression: "mental _____"?
A. bacteria B. virus C. parasite D. health
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "This latest _____ should eventually lead to much better treatments for disease."
A. discovery B. vaccine C. immunization D. immunity
6. Which option completes this common expression: "disease _____"?
A. oncology B. prevention C. cancer D. tumor
7. Which option completes this common expression: "drug _____"?
A. surgery B. anesthesia C. development D. incision
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Perhaps the illness is cured through medical _____."
A. dosage B. prescription C. side effect D. treatment
9. Which option completes this common expression: "medical _____"?
A. epidemiology B. colonoscopy C. biopsy D. medical

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Any suspect case is considered a _____ emergency due to the severity of this illness."

A. dosage B. public health C. prescription D. adverse

Answer Key - Chapter 10

A. Gap Filling

1. medical 2. research 3. innovation 4. health 5. discovery 6. prevention 7. development 8. treatment 9. epidemiology 10. public health

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (medical) 2. B (research) 3. C (innovation) 4. D (health) 5. A (discovery) 6. B (prevention) 7. C (development) 8. D (treatment) 9. A (epidemiology) 10. B (public health)

Chapter 11: Historical and Archaeological Topics

80 vocabulary items

Egypt

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	مصر
Definition	A term used to describe egypt in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ancient Egypt used a solar calendar with 365 days in a year.

Common Collocations

- ancient egypt
- prehistoric egypt

Mesopotamia

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	بین النهرین
Definition	A term used to describe mesopotamia in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Mesopotamia period after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- ancient mesopotamia
- prehistoric mesopotamia

Greece

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	یونان
Definition	A term used to describe greece in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Wrestling was the most popular organized sport in Ancient Greece.

Common Collocations

- ancient greece
- prehistoric greece

Rome

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	رم
Definition	A term used to describe rome in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Rome period across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- ancient rome
- imperial rome

Maya

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	مایا
Definition	A term used to describe maya in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Maya period using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- ancient maya
- prehistoric maya

Inca

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	اینکا
Definition	A term used to describe inca in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Inca period using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- Inca Empire
- Inca civilization

archaeological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	باستان‌شناختی
Definition	Relating to the science or research of archaeology.
Example	Algeria can support the restoration and preservation of its historical and archaeological sites, showcasing its rich historical legacy to visitors.

Common Collocations

- archaeological site
- archaeological excavation

excavation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاری
Definition	The act of excavating, or of making hollow, by cutting, scooping, or digging out a part of a solid mass.
Example	Museum conservators examined the excavation across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- archaeological excavation
- excavation site

artifact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اثر باستانی
Definition	An object made or shaped by human hand or labor.
Example	The excavation team documented the artifact across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- archaeological artifact
- historical artifact

historical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تاریخی
Definition	A historical romance.
Example	The true history of Tatars, of the people in every respect historical, is not written yet.

Common Collocations

- historical development
- historical events

site

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سایت
Definition	A term used to describe site in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is an important historical site, and we need to preserve it.

Common Collocations

- archaeological site
- excavation site

preservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفظ
Definition	The act of preserving; care to preserve; act of keeping from destruction, decay or any ill.
Example	Algeria can support the restoration and preservation of its historical and archaeological sites, showcasing its rich historical legacy to visitors.

Common Collocations

- historical preservation
- historic preservation

interpretation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تفسیر
Definition	An act of interpreting or explaining what is obscure; a translation; a version; a construction.
Example	Those who say that translation always involves interpretation are right.

Common Collocations

- historical interpretation
- literal interpretation

ancient

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	باستانی
Definition	A person who is very old.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- ancient civilization
- ancient history

writing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوشتن
Definition	Graphism of symbols such as letters that express some meaning.
Example	The excavation team documented the writing across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- historical writing
- academic writing

decipherment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمزگشایی
Definition	A term used to describe decipherment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the decipherment using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- egyptian decipherment
- archaeological decipherment

early

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آغازین
Definition	A term used to describe early in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Early Hebrew alphabetical script is that used mainly from the 11th to the 6th centuries B.C.

Common Collocations

- early settlement
- early period

human

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انسان
Definition	A term used to describe human in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- human society
- human population

settlement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکونتگاه
Definition	The act of settling.
Example	The excavation team documented the settlement using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- ancient settlement
- human settlement

migration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهاجرت
Definition	An instance of moving to live in another place for a while.
Example	Human rights experts are reporting forced migration and ethnic cleansing.

Common Collocations

- human migration
- migration pattern

pattern

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	الگو
Definition	Model, example.
Example	Man lives in a community, and has to conform to a social pattern.

Common Collocations

- recurring pattern
- behavioral pattern

pharaoh

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرعون
Definition	A term used to describe pharaoh in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Not all ancient Egyptian kings had the title of pharaoh.

Common Collocations

- Egyptian pharaoh
- ruling pharaoh

pyramid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هرم
Definition	A term used to describe pyramid in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Great Pyramid of Giza is one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

Common Collocations

- ancient pyramid
- egyptian pyramid

sarcophagus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تابوت
Definition	A term used to describe sarcophagus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the sarcophagus when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- roman sarcophagus
- ancient sarcophagus

mummy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مومیایی
Definition	A term used to describe mummy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the mummy at two neighboring sites before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- Egyptian mummy
- ancient mummy

papyrus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاپیروس
Definition	A term used to describe papyrus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Papyrus was used as paper and the reed's shape inspired the fluted columns of ancient Greece.

Common Collocations

- egyptian papyrus
- ancient papyrus

hieratic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هیراتیك
Definition	A term used to describe hieratic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the hieratic across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- egyptian hieratic
- cursive hieratic

ziggurat

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیگورات
Definition	A term used to describe ziggurat in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the ziggurat before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient ziggurat
- egyptian ziggurat

cuneiform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط میخی
Definition	A term used to describe cuneiform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The cuneiform alphabet invented by the Sumerians was used by many languages in the ancient Near East.

Common Collocations

- ancient cuneiform
- cuneiform script

Sumerian

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	سومری
Definition	A term used to describe sumerian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Sumerian period before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient Sumerian
- Sumerian civilization

Babylonian

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	بابلی
Definition	A term used to describe babylonian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This ancient Babylonian trigonometric table is in some respects superior to modern trigonometry.

Common Collocations

- Babylonian Empire
- Babylonian culture

Assyrian

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	آشوری
Definition	A term used to describe assyrian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Assyrian period after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- Assyrian Empire
- Assyrian king

Akkadian

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	اکدی
Definition	A term used to describe akkadian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Akkadian period when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- Akkadian language
- Akkadian Empire

Athens

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	آتن
Definition	A term used to describe athens in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Athens period using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- ancient Athens
- classical Athens

Sparta

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	اسپارت
Definition	A term used to describe sparta in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Sparta period when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- ancient sparta
- historical sparta

democracy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دموکراسی
Definition	A term used to describe democracy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Democracy is the government of the people, by the people, for the people.

Common Collocations

- liberal democracy
- social democracy

agora

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آگورا
Definition	A term used to describe agora in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the agora after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- greek agora
- ancient agora

acropolis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آکروپولیس
Definition	A term used to describe acropolis in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the acropolis at two neighboring sites after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- ancient acropolis
- greek acropolis

Parthenon

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	پارتنون
Definition	A term used to describe parthenon in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Parthenon period before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient Parthenon
- Parthenon temple

republic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمهوری
Definition	A term used to describe republic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Republic of Udmurtia is west of the Permian Oblast.

Common Collocations

- roman republic
- ancient republic

senate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سنا
Definition	A term used to describe senate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The parliament of Algeria has a People's National Assembly and a Senate.

Common Collocations

- Roman senate
- senate committee

emperor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امپراتور
Definition	A term used to describe emperor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Investiture Controversy was a conflict between the Emperor and the Pope.

Common Collocations

- Roman emperor
- ruling emperor

aqueduct

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قنات
Definition	A term used to describe aqueduct in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The discovery prompted a fresh interpretation of the aqueduct after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- Roman aqueduct
- aqueduct system

colosseum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کولوسئوم
Definition	A term used to describe colosseum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the colosseum before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient colosseum
- roman colosseum

forum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انجمن
Definition	A term used to describe forum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the forum when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- roman forum
- ancient forum

Tenochtitlan

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	naltithconeT
Definition	A term used to describe tenochtitlan in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Tenochtitlan period after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- ancient tenochtitlan
- mexico tenochtitlan

Chichen

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چيچن
Definition	A term used to describe chichen in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the Chichen at two neighboring sites after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- tula chichen
- toltec chichen

Itza

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ايتزا
Definition	A term used to describe itza in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the Itza when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- chichen itza
- peten itza

codex

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کدکس
Definition	A term used to describe codex in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the codex using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- ancient codex
- illustrated codex

Machu

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماچو
Definition	A term used to describe machu in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the Machu when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- cuzco machu
- cusco machu

Picchu

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پلچو
Definition	A term used to describe picchu in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the Picchu using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- machu picchu
- macchu picchu

Cusco

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	کوسکو
Definition	A term used to describe cusco in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Cusco period after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- ancient cusco
- colonial cusco

Quechua

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	کچوا
Definition	A term used to describe quechua in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Quechua period before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- peruvian quechua
- southern quechua

stratigraphy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چینه‌شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe stratigraphy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the stratigraphy across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- archaeological stratigraphy
- seismic stratigraphy

dating

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوستیابی
Definition	A term used to describe dating in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There are many legends about the origins of the game Go, all dating back to ancient China.

Common Collocations

- archaeological dating
- radioactive dating

carbon-14

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کربن-14
Definition	A term used to describe carbon-14 in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the carbon-14 across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- carbon-14 dating
- carbon-14 analysis

pottery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفال
Definition	A term used to describe pottery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- ancient pottery
- roman pottery

lithic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	سنگی
Definition	A term used to describe lithic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation revealed lithic evidence when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- lithic material
- lithic technology

burial

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دفن
Definition	A term used to describe burial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university's archeological department claimed that it was being built on an ancient burial ground.

Common Collocations

- burial site
- burial mound

mound

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تپه
Definition	A term used to describe mound in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the mound after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- burial mound
- earthen mound

tell

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بگو
Definition	A term used to describe tell in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Town criers used to tell people what they must do, according to the king's orders.

Common Collocations

- archaeological tell
- ancient tell

citadel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارگ
Definition	A term used to describe citadel in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The discovery prompted a fresh interpretation of the citadel when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- ancient citadel
- roman citadel

fortification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استحكامات
Definition	A term used to describe fortification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the fortification before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient fortification
- roman fortification

temple

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معبد
Definition	A house of worship, especially:.
Example	The temple of Zeus was very large.

Common Collocations

- ancient temple
- greek temple

shrine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرم
Definition	A term used to describe shrine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the shrine before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient shrine
- sacred shrine

inscription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کتابیه
Definition	The act of inscribing.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the inscription before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- ancient inscription
- greek inscription

stele

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استیل
Definition	A term used to describe stele in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the stele before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- egyptian stele
- greek stele

obelisk

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابلیسک
Definition	A term used to describe obelisk in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the obelisk after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- egyptian obelisk
- ancient obelisk

paleoanthropology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دیرینه شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe paleoanthropology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the paleoanthropology when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- modern paleoanthropology
- african paleoanthropology

hominid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انسان نما
Definition	A term used to describe hominid in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the hominid after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- early hominid
- hominid fossil

Neanderthal

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	نئاندرتال
Definition	A term used to describe neanderthal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists know that the brain size of the Neanderthal was bigger than the modern human's.

Common Collocations

- classic neanderthal
- late neanderthal

Homosapiens

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	sneipasomoH
Definition	A term used to describe homosapiens in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the Homosapiens at two neighboring sites using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- homosapiens research
- homosapiens analysis

migration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهاجرت
Definition	An instance of moving to live in another place for a while.
Example	The government also found that if it wanted immigrants it had to subsidise migration.

Common Collocations

- human migration
- migration pattern

diaspora

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دیاپسپورا
Definition	A term used to describe diaspora in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Jews in the diaspora often have a different perspective on anti-Semitism from Israeli Jews.

Common Collocations

- greek diaspora
- African diaspora

Paleolithic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	پارینه سنگی
Definition	A term used to describe paleolithic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Paleolithic period when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- Paleolithic period
- Paleolithic art

Mesolithic

Part of Speech	Proper Noun
Persian Meaning	میان سنگی
Definition	A term used to describe mesolithic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition includes objects from the Mesolithic period using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- late mesolithic
- later mesolithic

agricultural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کشاورزی
Definition	A term used to describe agricultural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government of Iran has invested in research and development to improve agricultural practices.

Common Collocations

- agricultural production
- agricultural land

domestication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اهلی کردن
Definition	A term used to describe domestication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the domestication before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- prehistoric domestication
- ancient domestication

sedentary

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	کم‌تحرک
Definition	A sedentary person.
Example	Many people lead a sedentary life, which can lead to weight gain.

Common Collocations

- sedentary lifestyle
- sedentary population

urbanization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهرنشینی
Definition	A term used to describe urbanization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria should empower its local government with the necessary resources and authority to manage urbanization effectively.

Common Collocations

- rapid urbanization
- industrial urbanization

Quick Review Table

Egypt	مصر
Mesopotamia	بین النهرین
Greece	یونان
Rome	رم
Maya	مایا
Inca	اینکا
archaeological	باستان‌شناختی
excavation	حفاری
artifact	اثر باستانی
historical	تاریخی
site	سایت
preservation	حفظ
interpretation	تفسیر
ancient	باستانی
writing	نوشتن
decipherment	رم‌گشایی
early	آغازین
human	انسان
settlement	سکونتگاه
migration	مهاجرت
pattern	الگو
pharaoh	فرعون
pyramid	هرم
sarcophagus	تابوت
mummy	مومیایی
papyrus	پاپیروس
hieratic	هیراتیک
ziggurat	زیگورات
cuneiform	خط میخی
Sumerian	سومری
Babylonian	بابلی
Assyrian	آشوری
Akkadian	اکدی
Athens	آتن

Sparta	اسپارت
democracy	دموکراسی
agora	آگورا
acropolis	آکروپولیس
Parthenon	پارتنون
republic	جمهوری
senate	سنا
emperor	امپراتور
aqueduct	قنات
colosseum	کولوسئوم
forum	انجمن
Tenochtitlan	naltithconeT
Chichen	چیچن
Itza	ایتزا
codex	کدکس
Machu	ماچو
Picchu	پیچو
Cusco	کوسکو
Quechua	کچوا
stratigraphy	چینه‌شناسی
dating	دوستیابی
carbon-14	کربن-14
pottery	سفال
lithic	سنگی
burial	دفن
mound	تپه
tell	بگو
citadel	ارگ
fortification	استحكامات
temple	معبد
shrine	حرم
inscription	کتیبه
stele	استیل
obelisk	ابلیسک
paleoanthropology	دیرینه شناسی

hominid	انسان نما
Neanderthal	نئاندرتال
Homo sapiens	sneipasomoH
migration	مهاجرت
diaspora	دیاپورا
Paleolithic	پارینه سنگی
Mesolithic	میان سنگی
agricultural	کشاورزی
domestication	اهلی کردن
sedentary	کمتحرک
urbanization	شهرنشینی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: ancient, artifact, interpretation, Rome, historical, Maya, excavation, preservation, Mesopotamia, Egypt

1. Ancient _____ used a solar calendar with 365 days in a year.
2. The exhibition includes objects from the _____ period after the new excavation season.
3. Complete the academic expression: ancient _____.
4. The exhibition includes objects from the _____ period using evidence from several historical periods.
5. Complete the academic expression: _____ site.
6. Complete the academic expression: historical _____.
7. The true history of Tatars, of the people in every respect _____, is not written yet.
8. Algeria can support the restoration and _____ of its historical and archaeological sites, showcasing its rich historical legacy to visitors.
9. Complete the academic expression: literal _____.
10. Archaeology studies human culture by examining the _____ objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "Ancient _____ used a solar calendar with 365 days in a year."
A. Egypt B. Maya C. Inca D. Sumerian
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The exhibition includes objects from the _____ period after the new excavation season."
A. Sparta B. Mesopotamia C. Parthenon D. Tenochtitlan
3. Which option completes this common expression: "ancient _____" ?
A. Mesolithic B. archaeological C. Rome D. excavation
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The exhibition includes objects from the _____ period using evidence from several historical periods."
A. interpretation B. ancient C. writing D. Maya
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The exhibition includes objects from the _____ period using evidence from several historical periods."
A. Inca B. migration C. pattern D. pharaoh
6. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ site" ?
A. tell B. excavation C. citadel D. fortification
7. Which option completes this common expression: "historical _____" ?
A. obelisk B. paleoanthropology C. artifact D. hominid

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The true history of Tatars, of the people in every respect _____, is not written yet."
- A. Picchu B. Cusco C. Quechua D. historical
9. Which option completes this common expression: "historic _____"?
- A. preservation B. archaeological C. historical D. ancient
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Those who say that translation always involves _____ are right."
- A. Akkadian B. interpretation C. Athens D. Sparta

Answer Key - Chapter 11

A. Gap Filling

1. Egypt 2. Mesopotamia 3. Rome 4. Maya 5. excavation 6. artifact 7. historical 8. preservation 9. interpretation 10. ancient

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (Egypt) 2. B (Mesopotamia) 3. C (Rome) 4. D (Maya) 5. A (Inca) 6. B (excavation) 7. C (artifact) 8. D (historical) 9. A (preservation) 10. B (interpretation)

Chapter 12: Cultural and Anthropological Topics

82 vocabulary items

cultural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فرهنگی
Definition	A term used to describe cultural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The historical Azerbaijani lands are some of the most ancient cultural sites of modern civilization.

Common Collocations

- cultural differences
- cultural values

practice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe practice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It is the usual practice of employees there to wear neckties only when meeting with customers.

Common Collocations

- cultural practice
- traditional practice

tradition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سنت
Definition	A part of culture that is passed from person to person or generation to generation, possibly differing in detail from family to family, such as the way to celebrate holidays.
Example	This tradition has been passed down from generation to generation.

Common Collocations

- cultural tradition
- oral tradition

global

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	جهانی
Definition	A term used to describe global in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- global society
- global culture

society

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه
Definition	A long-standing group of people sharing cultural aspects such as language, dress, norms of behavior and artistic forms.
Example	People need to express themselves; they cannot do so unless society allows them liberty to do so.

Common Collocations

- human society
- traditional society

anthropological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	انسان‌شناختی
Definition	Relating to anthropology.
Example	The new exhibition presents anthropological evidence when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- anthropological research
- anthropological evidence

finding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یافته
Definition	To encounter or discover by accident; to happen upon.
Example	Socially awkward people have a harder time finding romantic partners.

Common Collocations

- research finding
- key finding

interpretation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تفسیر
Definition	An act of interpreting or explaining what is obscure; a translation; a version; a construction.
Example	Those who say that translation always involves interpretation are right.

Common Collocations

- traditional interpretation
- literal interpretation

human

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انسان
Definition	A term used to describe human in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeology studies human culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.

Common Collocations

- human society
- human population

behavior

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رفتار
Definition	A term used to describe behavior in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The intricacies of human behavior can be fascinating to study, and Carlos enjoys exploring this field.

Common Collocations

- human behavior
- social behavior

social

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اجتماعی
Definition	A festive gathering to foster introductions.
Example	Scholars found evidence of social behavior across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- social behavior
- social structure

ritual

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تشریفات
Definition	Rite; a repeated set of actions.
Example	The Heavenly Timber Immolation is a kind of ancient ritual.

Common Collocations

- traditional ritual
- religious ritual

ceremony

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراسم
Definition	A term used to describe ceremony in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the ceremony across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- traditional ceremony
- religious ceremony

symbolic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	نمادین
Definition	Pertaining to a symbol.
Example	Birds and bird-like creatures are symbolic of rebirth, creation and origins in various ancient myths.

Common Collocations

- symbolic meaning
- symbolic value

adaptation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	The process of adapting something or becoming adapted to a situation; adjustment, modification.
Example	Nagaragawa Onsen's "Nobunaga Hospitality Meal" is a modern style adaptation of a Sengoku period hospitality meal (Honzen-ryōri).

Common Collocations

- social adaptation
- cultural adaptation

evolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکامل
Definition	A change of position.
Example	Among other forms of change, the evolution of transportation has involved modification, diversification, convergence, divergence, hybridization, differentiation, and naturally, selection.

Common Collocations

- human evolution
- social evolution

cross

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صلیب
Definition	A term used to describe cross in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Criminals were commonly executed on a wooden cross.

Common Collocations

- cross-cultural research
- cross-cultural comparison

cultural

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فرهنگی
Definition	A term used to describe cultural in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The historical Azerbaijani lands are some of the most ancient cultural sites of modern civilization.

Common Collocations

- cultural differences
- cultural values

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	However, only the human community has verbal languages as a means of communication.

Common Collocations

- human communication
- cultural communication

norm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنجار
Definition	That which is normal or typical.
Example	Sexologists know that most people are really bisexual, as in the ancient Greco-Roman times, bisexuality was the social norm.

Common Collocations

- social norm
- cultural norm

ethnography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قوم‌نگاری
Definition	A term used to describe ethnography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ethnography requires deep immersion in a community to understand its culture from within.

Common Collocations

- traditional ethnography
- critical ethnography

fieldwork

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کار میدانی
Definition	A term used to describe fieldwork in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Museum conservators examined the fieldwork when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- ethnographic fieldwork
- anthropological fieldwork

participant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت کننده
Definition	A term used to describe participant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the participant when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- active participant
- individual participant

observation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشاهده
Definition	A term used to describe observation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the observation before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- direct observation
- careful observation

informant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خبرچین
Definition	A term used to describe informant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the informant before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- key informant
- native informant

kinship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خویشاوندی
Definition	A term used to describe kinship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The discovery prompted a fresh interpretation of the kinship before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- human kinship
- kinship system

lineage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نسب
Definition	A term used to describe lineage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The one with the sophisticated beret is actually an aristocrat of ancient lineage.

Common Collocations

- ancient lineage
- royal lineage

clan

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طایفه
Definition	A term used to describe clan in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clan system is a key component of traditional Chinese culture.

Common Collocations

- family clan
- clan membership

patrilineal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پدرتبار
Definition	A term used to describe patrilineal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation revealed patrilineal evidence when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- patrilineal society
- patrilineal kinship

matrilineal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مادر تبار
Definition	A term used to describe matrilineal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists documented matrilineal evidence using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- matrilineal society
- matrilineal kinship

bilateral

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دوجانبه
Definition	A term used to describe bilateral in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation revealed bilateral evidence when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- bilateral kinship
- bilateral descent

endogamy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درون همسری
Definition	A term used to describe endogamy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the endogamy before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- social endogamy
- cultural endogamy

exogamy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برون همسری
Definition	A term used to describe exogamy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the exogamy when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- local exogamy
- clan exogamy

polygamy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چند همسری
Definition	A term used to describe polygamy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the polygamy before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- traditional polygamy
- serial polygamy

monogamy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تک همسری
Definition	A term used to describe monogamy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The discovery prompted a fresh interpretation of the monogamy across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- social monogamy
- traditional monogamy

dowry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهریه
Definition	A term used to describe dowry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the dowry when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- dowry payment
- dowry system

bride price

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قیمت عروس
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as bride price in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the bride price after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- traditional bride price
- payment of bride price

rite of passage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراسم گذر
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as rite of passage in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the rite of passage when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- traditional rite of passage
- important rite of passage

initiation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آغاز
Definition	A term used to describe initiation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A newly translated record provided evidence of the initiation after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- early initiation
- formal initiation

liminal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	برزخی
Definition	A term used to describe liminal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared a liminal space from two sites using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- liminal space
- liminal state

totem

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توتم
Definition	A term used to describe totem in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There are towns on Haida Gwaii with tall totem poles, some ancient.

Common Collocations

- cultural totem
- personal totem

taboo

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تابو
Definition	A term used to describe taboo in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The word 'Capricorn' has become a taboo word in society.

Common Collocations

- social taboo
- cultural taboo

animism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آنیمیزم
Definition	A term used to describe animism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Forms of Animism were the mainstay in ancient Philippines, even as a marginal far-flung domain of ancient Buddho-Hindu Srivijaya.

Common Collocations

- traditional animism
- indigenous animism

shamanism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شمنیزم
Definition	A term used to describe shamanism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the shamanism at two neighboring sites across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- traditional shamanism
- indigenous shamanism

polytheism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شُرک
Definition	A term used to describe polytheism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Muslims, as Islamic people are called, repudiate Christianity's Trinity which alludes to polytheism.

Common Collocations

- traditional polytheism
- greek polytheism

monotheism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توحید
Definition	A term used to describe monotheism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the monotheism at two neighboring sites across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- traditional monotheism
- ethical monotheism

secular

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکولار
Definition	A term used to describe secular in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The problem is that irreligion and secular values are being forced on people of faith.

Common Collocations

- secular society
- secular values

sacred

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مقدس
Definition	A term used to describe sacred in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation revealed sacred evidence when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- sacred books
- sacred place

profane

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	نامقدس
Definition	A term used to describe profane in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the profane before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- profane language
- profane behavior

cosmology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کیهان شناسی
Definition	A term used to describe cosmology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the cosmology when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- traditional cosmology
- modern cosmology

mythology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اساطیر
Definition	A term used to describe mythology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It was named after Mercury, the swift messenger of the gods in ancient Roman mythology.

Common Collocations

- traditional mythology
- Greek mythology

folklore

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فولکلور
Definition	A term used to describe folklore in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In Dutch folklore, kabouters are tiny people who live underground.

Common Collocations

- traditional folklore
- local folklore

oral tradition

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	سنت شفاهی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as oral tradition in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the oral tradition at two neighboring sites across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- rich oral tradition
- oral tradition narrative

storytelling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داستان سرایی
Definition	A term used to describe storytelling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the storytelling after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- traditional storytelling
- oral storytelling

proverb

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ضرب المثل
Definition	A term used to describe proverb in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the proverb using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- spanish proverb
- ancient proverb

artifact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اثر باستانی
Definition	An object made or shaped by human hand or labor.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the artifact when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- cultural artifact
- human artifact

material culture

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	فرهنگ مادی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as material culture in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the material culture using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- study of material culture
- material culture analysis

technology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فناوری
Definition	A term used to describe technology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All agencies should use modern technology to inform citizens about what is known and done by their Government.

Common Collocations

- modern technology
- advanced technology

subsistence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امرار معاش
Definition	A term used to describe subsistence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Arctic ecosystem is important for the Inuit culture, which relies on hunting and fishing for subsistence.

Common Collocations

- subsistence economy
- subsistence farming

foraging

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جستجوی غذا
Definition	A term used to describe foraging in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the foraging at two neighboring sites before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- social foraging
- anthropological foraging

pastoralism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دامداری
Definition	A term used to describe pastoralism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the pastoralism at two neighboring sites across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- traditional pastoralism
- nomadic pastoralism

horticulture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باغبانی
Definition	A term used to describe horticulture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Historians traced changes in the horticulture using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- traditional horticulture
- ornamental horticulture

agriculture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کشاورزی
Definition	A term used to describe agriculture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government of Iran has implemented policies to reduce the environmental impact of agriculture.

Common Collocations

- traditional agriculture
- intensive agriculture

intensive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فشرده
Definition	A term used to describe intensive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the intensive using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- intensive agriculture
- labor-intensive production

reciprocity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقابل
Definition	A term used to describe reciprocity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the reciprocity when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- social reciprocity
- generalized reciprocity

redistribution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توزیع مجدد
Definition	A term used to describe redistribution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the redistribution after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- economic redistribution
- radical redistribution

market exchange

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	مبادله بازار
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as market exchange in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the market exchange across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- market exchange system
- forms of market exchange

status

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وضعیت
Definition	A term used to describe status in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the status using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- social status
- flight status

prestige

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرستیژ
Definition	A term used to describe prestige in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the prestige using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- social prestige
- cultural prestige

hierarchy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلسله مراتب
Definition	A term used to describe hierarchy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the hierarchy using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- social hierarchy
- traditional hierarchy

egalitarian

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برابری طلب
Definition	A term used to describe egalitarian in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The lack of gender in English is not due to the English having a more egalitarian culture.

Common Collocations

- egalitarian society
- egalitarian values

stratified

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	لایه‌بندی‌شده
Definition	A term used to describe stratified in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Under the stratified system of government in this country of 7.3 million people, parliamentary elections are not able to bring about significant changes.

Common Collocations

- stratified society
- stratified sample

caste

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاست
Definition	A term used to describe caste in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	"Only one section of the people, the Qawals caste, are allowed to sing the music."

Common Collocations

- caste system
- lower caste

acculturation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرهنگ‌پذیری
Definition	A term used to describe acculturation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the acculturation after the new excavation season.

Common Collocations

- cultural acculturation
- acculturation process

assimilation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جذب
Definition	A term used to describe assimilation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Archaeologists reconsidered the assimilation when the site was redated.

Common Collocations

- cultural assimilation
- social assimilation

diffusion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتشار
Definition	A term used to describe diffusion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the diffusion using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- cultural diffusion
- diffusion process

globalization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهانی شدن
Definition	A term used to describe globalization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evidence changed scholars' understanding of the globalization before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- cultural globalization
- economic globalization

hybridization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هیبریداسیون
Definition	A term used to describe hybridization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The excavation team documented the hybridization using evidence from several historical periods.

Common Collocations

- cultural hybridization
- hybridization process

creolization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کرنولیزاسیون
Definition	A term used to describe creolization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researchers compared the creolization at two neighboring sites across settlements in the river valley.

Common Collocations

- cultural creolization
- prior creolization

indigenous

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بومی
Definition	A term used to describe indigenous in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Australia's ancient Indigenous culture is thought to be some 65,000 years old.

Common Collocations

- indigenous community
- indigenous peoples

colonialism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استعمار
Definition	The colonial domination policy. A colonial system.
Example	They've got a long history of colonialism, slavery orphanages, and pedophilia, and the Catholic Church still has the audacity to lecture LGBTQ people.

Common Collocations

- cultural colonialism
- traditional colonialism

postcolonial

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پسااستعماری
Definition	A person living in a postcolonial society.
Example	The new exhibition presents a postcolonial theory before the objects entered the museum collection.

Common Collocations

- postcolonial society
- postcolonial theory

Quick Review Table

cultural	فرهنگی
practice	تمرین
tradition	سنت
global	جهانی
society	جامعه
anthropological	انسان‌شناختی
finding	یافته
interpretation	تفسیر
human	انسان
behavior	رفتار
social	اجتماعی
ritual	تشریفات
ceremony	مراسم
symbolic	نمادین
adaptation	سازگاری
evolution	تکامل
cross	صلیب
cultural	فرهنگی
communication	ارتباط
norm	هنجار
ethnography	قوم‌نگاری
fieldwork	کار میدانی
participant	شرکت‌کننده
observation	مشاهده
informant	خبرچین
kinship	خویشاوندی
lineage	نسب
clan	طایفه
patrilineal	پدرتبار
matrilineal	مادرتبار
bilateral	دوجانبه
endogamy	درون‌همسری
exogamy	برون‌همسری
polygamy	چندهمسری

monogamy	تک همسری
dowry	مهریه
bride price	قیمت عروس
rite of passage	مراسم گذر
initiation	آغاز
liminal	برزخی
totem	توتم
taboo	تابو
animism	آنیمیسم
shamanism	شمنیسم
polytheism	شرک
monotheism	توحید
secular	سکولار
sacred	مقدس
profane	نامقدس
cosmology	کیهان شناسی
mythology	اساطیر
folklore	فولکلور
oral tradition	سنت شفاهی
storytelling	داستان سرایی
proverb	ضرب المثل
artifact	اثر باستانی
material culture	فرهنگ مادی
technology	فناوری
subsistence	امرار معاش
foraging	جستجوی غذا
pastoralism	دامداری
horticulture	باغبانی
agriculture	کشاورزی
intensive	فشرده
reciprocity	متقابل
redistribution	توزیع مجدد
market exchange	مبادله بازار
status	وضعیت
prestige	پرستیژ

hierarchy	سلسله مراتب
egalitarian	برابری طلب
stratified	لایه‌بندی‌شده
caste	کاست
acculturation	فرهنگ‌پذیری
assimilation	جذب
diffusion	انتشار
globalization	جهانی شدن
hybridization	هیبریداسیون
creolization	کرنولیزاسیون
indigenous	بومی
colonialism	استعمار
postcolonial	پسااستعماری

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: human, anthropological, ritual, cultural, social, society, global, adaptation, practice, interpretation

- The historical Azerbaijani lands are some of the most ancient _____ sites of modern civilization.
- It is the usual _____ of employees there to wear neckties only when meeting with customers.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ society.
- People need to express themselves; they cannot do so unless _____ allows them liberty to do so.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ research.
- Complete the academic expression: literal _____.
- Archaeology studies _____ culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools.
- Complete the academic expression: _____ behavior.
- Complete the academic expression: religious _____.
- Nagaragawa Onsen's "Nobunaga Hospitality Meal" is a modern style _____ of a Sengoku period hospitality meal (Honzen-ryōri).

B. Multiple Choice

- Which option best completes the sentence? "The historical Azerbaijani lands are some of the most ancient _____ sites of modern civilization."
A. symbolic B. patrilineal C. cultural D. matrilineal
- Choose the most natural word for this context: "It is the usual _____ of employees there to wear neckties only when meeting with customers."
A. cross B. communication C. norm D. practice
- Which option completes this common expression: "_____ society"?
A. global B. finding C. interpretation D. human
- Which option best completes the sentence? "People need to express themselves; they cannot do so unless _____ allows them liberty to do so."
A. monogamy B. society C. dowry D. bride price
- Which option completes this common expression: "_____ research"?
A. observation B. informant C. anthropological D. kinship
- Which option completes this common expression: "literal _____"?

A. folklore B. storytelling C. proverb D. interpretation

7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Archaeology studies _____ culture by examining the ancient objects found buried such as pottery and tools."

A. human B. pastoralism C. horticulture D. agriculture

8. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ behavior"?

A. mythology B. social C. folklore D. oral tradition

9. Which option completes this common expression: "religious _____"?

A. globalization B. hybridization C. ritual D. creolization

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Nagaragawa Onsen's "Nobunaga Hospitality Meal" is a modern style _____ of a Sengoku period hospitality meal (Honzen-ryōri)."

A. social B. symbolic C. cultural D. adaptation

Answer Key - Chapter 12

A. Gap Filling

1. cultural 2. practice 3. global 4. society 5. anthropological 6. interpretation 7. human 8. social 9. ritual 10. adaptation

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (cultural) 2. D (practice) 3. A (global) 4. B (society) 5. C (anthropological) 6. D (interpretation) 7. A (human) 8. B (social) 9. C (ritual) 10. D (adaptation)

Chapter 13: Technological Innovation Topics

79 vocabulary items

technological

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فناورانه
Definition	Of, relating to, or involving technology, especially modern scientific technology.
Example	Algeria is using modern technological methods to transform its desert areas into productive lands.

Common Collocations

- technological change
- technological advances

innovation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوآوری
Definition	A term used to describe innovation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We believe that large, publicly available voice datasets will foster innovation and healthy commercial competition in machine-learning based speech technology.

Common Collocations

- technological innovation
- technical innovation

practical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	عملی
Definition	A term used to describe practical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	People needed a more practical system of exchange, so various money systems developed.

Common Collocations

- practical application
- practical solution

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	The application of a theory to a set of data can be challenging.

Common Collocations

- application form
- application process

engineering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهندسی
Definition	A term used to describe engineering in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Software engineering is the discipline of designing, developing, and maintaining high-quality software.

Common Collocations

- electronic engineering
- genetic engineering

breakthrough

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشرفت
Definition	A term used to describe breakthrough in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the breakthrough into the new platform during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- technological breakthrough
- scientific breakthrough

problem

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشکل
Definition	A difficulty that has to be resolved or dealt with.
Example	The increase in population has become a serious problem in the country.

Common Collocations

- technical problem
- solve a problem

solving

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حل کردن
Definition	A term used to describe solving in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the solving on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- problem solving
- creative problem-solving

digital

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دیجیتال
Definition	A digital option.
Example	Spanning the years 1997 and 2012, Gen Zers are the first generation to be born into digital technology.

Common Collocations

- digital computer
- digital network

computational

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محاسباتی
Definition	A term used to describe computational in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers implemented a computational system under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- computational linguistics
- computational resources

advance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشروی
Definition	A term used to describe advance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the advance into the new platform on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- technological advance
- scientific advance

transportation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transportation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They say they have come to see what a state of the art transportation system is all about.

Common Collocations

- public transportation
- transportation system

infrastructure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زیرساخت
Definition	A term used to describe infrastructure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the infrastructure before the public release.

Common Collocations

- digital infrastructure
- transportation infrastructure

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	The subpoena required that the company document their communication with the plaintiff.

Common Collocations

- electronic communication
- effective communication

evolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکامل
Definition	A change of position.
Example	Among other forms of change, the evolution of transportation has involved modification, diversification, convergence, divergence, hybridization, differentiation, and naturally, selection.

Common Collocations

- technological evolution
- digital evolution

invention

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اختراع
Definition	A term used to describe invention in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The invention of the computer radically changed the modern society.

Common Collocations

- technological invention
- patented invention

prototype

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمونه اولیه
Definition	A term used to describe prototype in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A robin is a prototype of a bird; a penguin is not.

Common Collocations

- working prototype
- prototype design

patent

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت اختراع
Definition	A term used to describe patent in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the patent after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- patent application
- patent protection

intellectual property

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مالکیت معنوی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as intellectual property in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the intellectual property before the public release.

Common Collocations

- intellectual property rights
- intellectual property law

research

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحقیق
Definition	A term used to describe research in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This technology will open up a whole new avenue of research.

Common Collocations

- academic research
- scientific research

development

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توسعه
Definition	A term used to describe development in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Due to globalization and the fast development of technology, the whole world has become an interconnected web.

Common Collocations

- technology development
- product development

implementation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجرا
Definition	The process of moving an idea from concept to reality. In business, engineering and other fields, implementation refers to the building process rather than the design process.
Example	Now that the requirements are complete we can move on to implementation.

Common Collocations

- successful implementation
- policy implementation

automation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتوماسیون
Definition	A term used to describe automation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This form of automation began with the arrival of the computer.

Common Collocations

- electronic automation
- industrial automation

mechanization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکانیزاسیون
Definition	The use of machinery to replace human or animal labour, especially in agriculture and industry.
Example	The design team integrated the mechanization into the new platform after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- agricultural mechanization
- complete mechanization

robotics

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رباتیک
Definition	A term used to describe robotics in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the robotics after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- industrial robotics
- robotics research

artificial intelligence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هوش مصنوعی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as artificial intelligence in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Arthur Lee Samuel, an American computer scientist, was a pioneer in the fields of computer games, artificial intelligence, and machine learning.

Common Collocations

- artificial intelligence system
- artificial intelligence research

machine learning

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	یادگیری ماشینی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as machine learning in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the machine learning under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- machine learning model
- machine learning algorithm

algorithm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	الگوریتم
Definition	A term used to describe algorithm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists have developed a new early warning system relying on sensors and an algorithm to help prepare.

Common Collocations

- search algorithm
- machine-learning algorithm

semiconductor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیمه هادی
Definition	A term used to describe semiconductor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the semiconductor after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- semiconductor industry
- semiconductor device

microprocessor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ریزپردازنده
Definition	A term used to describe microprocessor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the microprocessor before the public release.

Common Collocations

- computer microprocessor
- microprocessor design

transistor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترانزیستور
Definition	A term used to describe transistor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They said the smallest transistor currently used in a computer is ninety nanometers.

Common Collocations

- bipolar transistor
- typical transistor

integrated circuit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدار مجتمع
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as integrated circuit in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the integrated circuit during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- integrated circuit design
- integrated circuit chip

binary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دودویی
Definition	A term used to describe binary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The binary number system uses only two digits: 0 and 1.

Common Collocations

- binary code
- binary system

programming

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه نویسی
Definition	A term used to describe programming in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The use of abstraction in computer programming allows us to create and understand the behavior of very complex software.

Common Collocations

- linear programming
- dynamic programming

software

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نرم افزار
Definition	A term used to describe software in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The market for software is expected to expand.

Common Collocations

- computer software
- software application

hardware

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سخت افزار
Definition	A term used to describe hardware in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Software is getting slower more rapidly than hardware becomes faster.

Common Collocations

- computer hardware
- electronic hardware

interface

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رابط
Definition	A term used to describe interface in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The options are selected via the user interface.

Common Collocations

- machine interface
- computer interface

network

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبکه
Definition	A term used to describe network in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hackers were able to break into the company's computer system and undermine its network security.

Common Collocations

- computer network
- digital network

internet

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اینترنت
Definition	Any set of computer networks that communicate using the Internet Protocol. (An intranet.).
Example	Day by day and month by month, Internet technology is growing.

Common Collocations

- internet access
- internet connection

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	DNS, or Domain Name System, is a directory that links domain names with machine readable internet protocol addresses.

Common Collocations

- safety protocol
- security protocol

bandwidth

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پهنای باند
Definition	A term used to describe bandwidth in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the bandwidth on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- available bandwidth
- wide bandwidth

latency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاخیر
Definition	The state of being latent.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the latency under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- short latency
- long latency

server

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرور
Definition	A program that provides services to other programs or devices, either in the same computer or over a computer network.
Example	The programmer is fixing a technical problem with the computer server.

Common Collocations

- client server
- remote server

cloud computing

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	رایانش ابری
Definition	Computing services provided over the Internet (or "cloud"), whereby shared resources, software, and information are provided to computers and other devices on demand.
Example	The main aim of the system designers is to prepare ready-made solutions for cloud computing.

Common Collocations

- cloud computing service
- cloud computing platform

database

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایگاه داده
Definition	A term used to describe database in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We have optimized the database indexing, and as a result, system efficiency has improved by 50%.

Common Collocations

- electronic database
- relational database

encryption

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمزگذاری
Definition	The process of obscuring information to make it unreadable without special knowledge, key files, or passwords.
Example	Encryption technology has advanced to the point where it's pretty reliable.

Common Collocations

- digital encryption
- data encryption

cybersecurity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت سایبری
Definition	A term used to describe cybersecurity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the cybersecurity under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- cybersecurity risk
- cybersecurity policy

firewall

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دیوار آتش
Definition	A term used to describe firewall in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the firewall on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- network firewall
- firewall protection

authentication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احراز هویت
Definition	A term used to describe authentication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the authentication under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- mutual authentication
- strong authentication

blockchain

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بلاک چین
Definition	A term used to describe blockchain in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A blockchain is a decentralized digital ledger where transactions are recorded, verified and become permanent and immutable.

Common Collocations

- blockchain wallet
- blockchain technology

cryptocurrency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارز دیجیتال
Definition	A term used to describe cryptocurrency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the cryptocurrency before the public release.

Common Collocations

- cryptocurrency market
- cryptocurrency transaction

distributed

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	توزیع شده
Definition	A term used to describe distributed in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Rainwater is distributed through an irrigation system and collected in cisterns for the rooftop garden.

Common Collocations

- distributed network
- distributed systems

renewable energy

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	انرژی های تجدیدپذیر
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as renewable energy in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the renewable energy before the public release.

Common Collocations

- renewable energy source
- renewable energy policy

solar panel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پنل خورشیدی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as solar panel in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the solar panel under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- solar panel installation
- solar panel efficiency

wind turbine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توربین بادی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as wind turbine in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the wind turbine after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- wind turbine blade
- wind turbine generator

battery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باتری
Definition	A term used to describe battery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hyundai says the technology can capture enough solar energy to charge 30 to 60 percent of the vehicle's battery.

Common Collocations

- rechargeable battery
- battery capacity

lithium-ion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لیتیوم یون
Definition	A term used to describe lithium-ion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the lithium-ion during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- lithium-ion battery
- lithium-ion technology

capacitor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خازن
Definition	A term used to describe capacitor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the capacitor on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- variable capacitor
- electrolytic capacitor

electric vehicle

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	وسیله نقلیه الکتریکی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as electric vehicle in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the electric vehicle under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- electric vehicle market
- electric vehicle battery

autonomous

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	خودمختار
Definition	A term used to describe autonomous in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The update introduced an autonomous system under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- autonomous vehicle
- autonomous system

navigation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناوبری
Definition	A term used to describe navigation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An ocean-going yachtsman must be competent at night navigation.

Common Collocations

- navigation system
- satellite navigation

GPS

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	SPG
Definition	A term used to describe gps in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	GPS trackers are raising new questions about privacy and a legal system that has not kept pace with technology.

Common Collocations

- GPS signal
- GPS navigation

satellite

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماهواره
Definition	A term used to describe satellite in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It makes use of newly-available data and higher-resolution satellite mapping technology.

Common Collocations

- artificial satellite
- satellite communication

telecommunications

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مخابرات
Definition	A term used to describe telecommunications in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the telecommunications after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- digital telecommunications
- electronic telecommunications

fiber optic

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	فیبر نوری
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as fiber optic in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the fiber optic before the public release.

Common Collocations

- fiber optic network
- fiber optic cable

wireless

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بی سیم
Definition	A term used to describe wireless in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The low-cost computer operates by hand-crank when electricity is unavailable and can access wireless networks.

Common Collocations

- wireless network
- wireless communication

broadband

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پهن‌بند
Definition	A term used to describe broadband in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a broadband system under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- broadband network
- broadband access

smartphone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گوشی هوشمند
Definition	A term used to describe smartphone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the smartphone after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- smartphone application
- smartphone user

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	This iPhone application can connect to most social networks.

Common Collocations

- application form
- application process

touchscreen

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صفحه نمایش لمسی
Definition	A term used to describe touchscreen in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the touchscreen before the public release.

Common Collocations

- touchscreen computer
- touchscreen voting

virtual reality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واقعیت مجازی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as virtual reality in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the virtual reality during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- virtual reality system
- virtual reality simulation

augmented

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تقویت‌شده
Definition	A term used to describe augmented in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported an augmented system during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- augmented reality
- augmented system

simulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبیه سازی
Definition	A term used to describe simulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The most reliable simulation predicts that the hurricane will turn north.

Common Collocations

- digital simulation
- computer simulation

3D printing

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	چاپ سه بعدی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as 3d printing in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the 3D printing on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- 3D printing technology
- 3D printing process

additive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	افزودنی
Definition	A term used to describe additive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the additive on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- additive manufacturing
- food additive

manufacturing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تولید
Definition	A term used to describe manufacturing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This factory uses an integrated manufacturing system standardized from parts on through to finished products.

Common Collocations

- manufacturing process
- advanced manufacturing

nanotechnology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فناوری نانو
Definition	A term used to describe nanotechnology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the nanotechnology during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- electronic nanotechnology
- molecular nanotechnology

biotechnology

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیوتکنولوژی
Definition	A term used to describe biotechnology in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the biotechnology under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- agricultural biotechnology
- modern biotechnology

genetic engineering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهندسی ژنتیک
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as genetic engineering in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the genetic engineering on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- genetic engineering technique
- genetic engineering research

Quick Review Table

technological	فناورانه
innovation	نوآوری
practical	عملی
application	کاربرد
engineering	مهندسی
breakthrough	پیشرفت
problem	مشکل
solving	حل کردن
digital	دیجیتال
computational	محاسباتی
advance	پیشروی
transportation	حمل و نقل
infrastructure	زیرساخت
communication	ارتباط
evolution	تکامل
invention	اختراع
prototype	نمونه اولیه
patent	ثبت اختراع
intellectual property	مالکیت معنوی
research	تحقیق
development	توسعه
implementation	اجرا
automation	اتوماسیون
mechanization	مکانیزاسیون
robotics	رباتیک
artificial intelligence	هوش مصنوعی
machine learning	یادگیری ماشینی
algorithm	الگوریتم
semiconductor	نیمه هادی
microprocessor	ریزپردازنده
transistor	ترانزیستور
integrated circuit	مدار مجتمع
binary	دودویی
programming	برنامه نویسی

software	نرم افزار
hardware	سخت افزار
interface	رابط
network	شبکه
internet	اینترنت
protocol	پروتکل
bandwidth	پهنای باند
latency	تأخیر
server	سرور
cloud computing	رایانش ابری
database	پایگاه داده
encryption	رمزگذاری
cybersecurity	امنیت سایبری
firewall	دیوار آتش
authentication	احراز هویت
blockchain	بلاک چین
cryptocurrency	ارز دیجیتال
distributed	توزیع شده
renewable energy	انرژی های تجدیدپذیر
solar panel	پنل خورشیدی
wind turbine	توربین بادی
battery	باتری
lithium-ion	لیتیوم یون
capacitor	خازن
electric vehicle	وسيله نقلیه الکتریکی
autonomous	خودمختار
navigation	ناوبری
GPS	SPG
satellite	ماهواره
telecommunications	مخابرات
fiber optic	فیبر نوری
wireless	بی سیم
broadband	پهن باند
smartphone	گوشی هوشمند
application	کاربرد

touchscreen	صفحه نمایش لمسی
virtual reality	واقعیت مجازی
augmented	تقویت‌شده
simulation	شبیه سازی
3D printing	چاپ سه بعدی
additive	افزودنی
manufacturing	تولید
nanotechnology	فناوری نانو
biotechnology	بیوتکنولوژی
genetic engineering	مهندسی ژنتیک

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: transportation, infrastructure, breakthrough, application, digital, solving, technological, innovation, computational, engineering

1. Algeria is using modern _____ methods to transform its desert areas into productive lands.
2. We believe that large, publicly available voice datasets will foster _____ and healthy commercial competition in machine-learning based speech technology.
3. Complete the academic expression: _____ form.
4. Software _____ is the discipline of designing, developing, and maintaining high-quality software.
5. The design team integrated the _____ into the new platform during an independent security review.
6. Complete the academic expression: problem _____.
7. Spanning the years 1997 and 2012, Gen Zers are the first generation to be born into _____ technology.
8. Developers implemented a _____ system under heavy network traffic.
9. Complete the academic expression: _____ system.
10. Developers improved the reliability of the _____ before the public release.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "Algeria is using modern _____ methods to transform its desert areas into productive lands."
A. technological B. distributed C. autonomous D. broadband
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "We believe that large, publicly available voice datasets will foster _____ and healthy commercial competition in machine-learning based speech technology."
A. invention B. innovation C. prototype D. patent
3. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ form"?
A. automation B. mechanization C. application D. robotics
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "Software _____ is the discipline of designing, developing, and maintaining high-quality software."
A. transistor B. integrated circuit C. binary D. engineering
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The design team integrated the _____ into the new platform during an independent security review."
A. breakthrough B. network C. internet D. protocol
6. Which option completes this common expression: "problem _____"?
A. encryption B. solving C. cybersecurity D. firewall
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Spanning the years 1997 and 2012, Gen Zers are the first generation to be born into _____ technology."

A. server B. cloud computing C. digital D. database

8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Developers implemented a _____ system under heavy network traffic."

A. blockchain B. cryptocurrency C. renewable energy D. computational

9. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ system"?

A. transportation B. manufacturing C. nanotechnology D. biotechnology

10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Developers improved the reliability of the _____ before the public release."

A. computational B. infrastructure C. machine learning D. cloud computing

Answer Key - Chapter 13

A. Gap Filling

1. technological 2. innovation 3. application 4. engineering 5. breakthrough 6. solving 7. digital 8. computational 9. transportation 10. infrastructure

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (technological) 2. B (innovation) 3. C (application) 4. D (engineering) 5. A (breakthrough) 6. B (solving) 7. C (digital) 8. D (computational) 9. A (transportation) 10. B (infrastructure)

Chapter 14: Campus and Student Life

98 vocabulary items

announcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلام
Definition	A term used to describe announcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the announcement after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- public announcement
- official announcement

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the policy before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

change

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغییر
Definition	A term used to describe change in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the change before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- schedule change
- course change

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the notification before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

deadline registration

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	مهلت ثبت نام
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as deadline registration in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the deadline registration after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- application deadline registration
- filing deadline registration

enrollment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe enrollment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the enrollment before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- course enrollment
- student enrollment

semester

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترم
Definition	A term used to describe semester in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Penney catalog, but as a college student, browsing the course catalog each semester is just as fun.

Common Collocations

- academic semester
- fall semester

quarter

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ربع
Definition	A term used to describe quarter in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the quarter before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- academic quarter
- fiscal quarter

academic organization

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	سازمان دانشگاهی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as academic organization in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the academic organization before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- student academic organization
- academic organization membership

club

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe club in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We need a description of the club so that it can be added to the school handbook.

Common Collocations

- local club
- social club

meeting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ملاقات
Definition	A term used to describe meeting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the meeting during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- annual meeting
- next meeting

event

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویداد
Definition	An occurrence; something that happens.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the event before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- campus event
- student event

workshop

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارگاه
Definition	A term used to describe workshop in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the workshop before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- academic workshop
- training workshop

seminar

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سمینار
Definition	A term used to describe seminar in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students received information about the seminar during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- academic seminar
- research seminar

lecture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سخنرانی
Definition	A term used to describe lecture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will not have lecture tomorrow.

Common Collocations

- inaugural lecture
- public lecture

symposium

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سمپوزیوم
Definition	A term used to describe symposium in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the symposium after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- international symposium
- annual symposium

conference

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنفرانس
Definition	A term used to describe conference in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the conference during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- international conference
- annual conference

presentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارائه
Definition	A term used to describe presentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the presentation after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- class presentation
- oral presentation

orientation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهت گیری
Definition	A term used to describe orientation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the orientation before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- student orientation
- orientation program

advising

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشاوره
Definition	A term used to describe advising in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university announced an advising requirement after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- academic advising
- student advising

counseling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشاوره
Definition	A term used to describe counseling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the counseling after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- student counseling
- career counseling

tutoring

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تدریس خصوصی
Definition	A term used to describe tutoring in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed a tutoring requirement after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- peer tutoring
- private tutoring

mentor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مربی
Definition	A term used to describe mentor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the mentor during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- faculty mentor
- academic mentor

scholarship

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بورسیه تحصیلی
Definition	A term used to describe scholarship in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the scholarship before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- academic scholarship
- scholarship application

financial aid

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمک مالی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as financial aid in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the financial aid during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- financial aid application
- financial aid office

tuition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهریه
Definition	A term used to describe tuition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the tuition through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- tuition fee
- tuition payment

fee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه
Definition	A term used to describe fee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Fees per school can reach \$100 per application, but students can request fee waivers.

Common Collocations

- service fee
- registration fee

refund

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe refund in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the refund after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- full refund
- partial refund

residence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل سکونت
Definition	A term used to describe residence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the residence after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- student residence
- residence hall

dormitory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خوابگاه
Definition	A term used to describe dormitory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the dormitory after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- student dormitory
- dormitory room

housing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسکن
Definition	A term used to describe housing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We seem to have no money for housing, for education, or for health and social services.

Common Collocations

- class housing
- public housing

roommate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هم اتاقی
Definition	A term used to describe roommate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the roommate before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- college roommate
- prospective roommate

lease

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجاره
Definition	A term used to describe lease in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the lease after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- year lease
- long lease

dining hall

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	سالن غذاخوری (جمله اسمی)
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as dining hall in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the dining hall before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- campus dining hall
- dining hall menu

meal plan

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه غذایی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as meal plan in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the meal plan during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- student meal plan
- meal plan option

cafeteria

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کافه تریا
Definition	A term used to describe cafeteria in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the cafeteria during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- campus cafeteria
- cafeteria menu

menu

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منو
Definition	A term used to describe menu in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the menu after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- restaurant menu
- menu option

accommodation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل اقامت
Definition	A term used to describe accommodation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the accommodation before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- reasonable accommodation
- temporary accommodation

library

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کتابخانه
Definition	A term used to describe library in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All university students have free access to the university library.

Common Collocations

- university library
- library resources

resources

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منابع
Definition	A term used to describe resources in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the resources after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- academic resources
- learning resources

database

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایگاه داده
Definition	A term used to describe database in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the database before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- relational database
- online database

circulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گردش
Definition	A term used to describe circulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the circulation during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- library circulation
- circulation desk

checkout

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسویه حساب
Definition	A term used to describe checkout in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the checkout through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- library checkout
- checkout period

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the schedule during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

timetable

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جدول زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timetable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the timetable after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- class timetable
- academic timetable

calendar

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقویم
Definition	A term used to describe calendar in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the calendar after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- academic calendar
- event calendar

syllabus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه درسی
Definition	A term used to describe syllabus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A syllabus is an outline and summary of topics to be covered in an education or training course.

Common Collocations

- academic syllabus
- detailed syllabus

curriculum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه درسی
Definition	A term used to describe curriculum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They have a very good curriculum at that university.

Common Collocations

- academic curriculum
- national curriculum

assignment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکلیف
Definition	A term used to describe assignment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the assignment during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- course assignment
- writing assignment

project

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروژه
Definition	A term used to describe project in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They are part of Conservation Canines, a project at the University of Washington in the U.S.

Common Collocations

- ambitious project
- joint project

exam

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امتحان
Definition	A term used to describe exam in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exam that every student failed is harder than the exam that every student passed.

Common Collocations

- final exam
- entrance exam

midterm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میان ترم
Definition	A term used to describe midterm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the midterm before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- midterm exam
- midterm grade

final

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایانی
Definition	A term used to describe final in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the final before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- final exam
- final grade

grade

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درجه
Definition	A term used to describe grade in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The grade fives are on a field trip.

Common Collocations

- course grade
- final grade

transcript

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رونوشت
Definition	A term used to describe transcript in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the transcript after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- primary transcript
- official transcript

credit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the credit through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- academic credit
- course credit

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the requirement before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

prerequisite

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیش نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe prerequisite in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algebra is typically a prerequisite for physics.

Common Collocations

- necessary prerequisite
- essential prerequisite

major

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عمده
Definition	A term used to describe major in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientific journals are abuzz with news of a major development in nanotechnology at the University of Texas at Dallas.

Common Collocations

- academic major
- undergraduate major

minor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جزئی
Definition	A term used to describe minor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the minor through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- academic minor
- minor subject

degree

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درجه
Definition	A term used to describe degree in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All the teachers at our school have a university degree.

Common Collocations

- university degree
- graduate degree

diploma

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دپلم
Definition	A term used to describe diploma in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Sami had no education beyond a diploma from an online high school.

Common Collocations

- high-school diploma
- graduate diploma

certificate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گواهی
Definition	A term used to describe certificate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the certificate during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- academic certificate
- professional certificate

faculty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هیئت علمی
Definition	A term used to describe faculty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The bride and groom had been classmates at university, and both graduated from the Chinese faculty.

Common Collocations

- university faculty
- faculty member

professor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استاد
Definition	A term used to describe professor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the professor during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- assistant professor
- associate professor

instructor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مربی
Definition	A term used to describe instructor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In our village school, there was no German language instructor.

Common Collocations

- young instructor
- clinical instructor

teaching assistant

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	دستیار آموزشی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as teaching assistant in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the teaching assistant through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- graduate teaching assistant
- teaching assistant position

office hours

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	ساعات اداری
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as office hours in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the office hours before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- regular office hours
- extended office hours

campus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پردیس
Definition	A term used to describe campus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The campus is sixty hectares in size.

Common Collocations

- university campus
- campus facility

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهیلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the facility after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- campus facility
- public facility

recreation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تفریح
Definition	A term used to describe recreation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the recreation through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- outdoor recreation
- public recreation

gym

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورزشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe gym in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our school has a gym but not a swimming pool.

Common Collocations

- local gym
- private gym

wellness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تندرستی
Definition	A term used to describe wellness in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students received information about the wellness during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- student wellness
- wellness program

parking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پارکینگ
Definition	A term used to describe parking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ziri and Rima ran until they reached the school parking lot.

Common Collocations

- free parking
- street parking

permit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجازه
Definition	A term used to describe permit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the permit before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- special permit
- temporary permit

shuttle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شاتل
Definition	A term used to describe shuttle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the shuttle during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- campus shuttle
- airport shuttle

transportation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transportation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All people need is decent health care, decent housing, decent transportation, decent education, decent food, decent whatever, etc.

Common Collocations

- public transportation
- transportation system

access

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe access in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All university students have free access to the university library.

Common Collocations

- public access
- restricted access

withdrawal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کناره گیری
Definition	A term used to describe withdrawal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the withdrawal during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- cash withdrawal
- account withdrawal

drop

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رها کردن
Definition	A term used to describe drop in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Boys are more likely than girls to drop out of school.

Common Collocations

- course drop
- drop deadline

add

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اضافه کردن
Definition	A term used to describe add in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The department posted updated guidance on the add before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- course add
- add deadline

waitlist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لیست انتظار
Definition	A term used to describe waitlist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the waitlist through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- course waitlist
- waitlist status

capacity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ظرفیت
Definition	A term used to describe capacity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the capacity through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- maximum capacity
- seating capacity

bulletin

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بولتن
Definition	A term used to describe bulletin in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the bulletin after consulting the course adviser.

Common Collocations

- campus bulletin
- library bulletin

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the notice before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The university revised its policy on the reminder through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- constant reminder
- useful reminder

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Faculty members discussed the update before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the alert during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

compliance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انطباق
Definition	A term used to describe compliance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The adviser explained the requirements for the compliance before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- regulatory compliance
- full compliance

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the regulation before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the procedure through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- standard procedure
- administrative procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The orientation program introduced students to the protocol before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- safety protocol
- security protocol

guideline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guideline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The registrar confirmed the guideline before the registration deadline.

Common Collocations

- official guideline
- safety guideline

identification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شناسایی
Definition	A term used to describe identification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Any member of the University has right to use the library services showing personal identification card or university badge.

Common Collocations

- proof of identification
- personal identification

credential

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credential in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students requested clarification about the credential through the student services office.

Common Collocations

- academic credential
- professional credential

verification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	A term used to describe verification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students received information about the verification during the first week of classes.

Common Collocations

- experimental verification
- empirical verification

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- prior authorization
- written authorization

clearance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترخیص
Definition	A term used to describe clearance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students received information about the clearance before the semester began.

Common Collocations

- clearance sale
- security clearance

Quick Review Table

announcement	اعلام
policy	خط مشی
change	تغییر
notification	اطلاع رسانی
deadline registration	مهلت ثبت نام
enrollment	ثبت نام
semester	ترم
quarter	ربع
academic organization	سازمان دانشگاهی
club	باشگاه
meeting	ملاقات
event	رویداد
workshop	کارگاه
seminar	سمینار
lecture	سخنرانی
symposium	سمپوزیوم
conference	کنفرانس
presentation	ارائه
orientation	جهت گیری
advising	مشاوره
counseling	مشاوره
tutoring	تدریس خصوصی
mentor	مربی
scholarship	بورسیه تحصیلی
financial aid	کمک مالی
tuition	شهریه
fee	هزینه
refund	بازپرداخت
residence	محل سکونت
dormitory	خوابگاه
housing	مسکن
roommate	هم اتاقی
lease	اجاره
dining hall	سالن غذاخوری (جمله اسمی)

meal plan	برنامه غذایی
cafeteria	کافه تریا
menu	منو
accommodation	محل اقامت
library	کتابخانه
resources	منابع
database	پایگاه داده
circulation	گردش
checkout	تسویه حساب
schedule	برنامه
timetable	جدول زمانی
calendar	تقویم
syllabus	برنامه درسی
curriculum	برنامه درسی
assignment	تکلیف
project	پروژه
exam	امتحان
midterm	میان ترم
final	پایانی
grade	درجه
transcript	رونوشت
credit	اعتبار
requirement	نیاز
prerequisite	پیش نیاز
major	عمده
minor	جزئی
degree	درجه
diploma	دیپلم
certificate	گواهی
faculty	هیئت علمی
professor	استاد
instructor	مربی
teaching assistant	دستیار آموزشی
office hours	ساعات اداری
campus	پردیس

facility	تسهیلات
recreation	تفریح
gym	ورزشگاه
wellness	تندرستی
parking	پارکینگ
permit	اجازه
shuttle	شاتل
transportation	حمل و نقل
access	دسترسی
withdrawal	کناره گیری
drop	رها کردن
add	اضافه کردن
waitlist	لیست انتظار
capacity	ظرفیت
bulletin	بولتن
notice	اطلاعیه
reminder	یادآوری
update	به روز رسانی
alert	هشدار
compliance	انطباق
regulation	مقررات
procedure	رویه
protocol	پروتکل
guideline	راهنما
identification	شناسایی
credential	اعتبار
verification	تأیید
authorization	مجوز
clearance	ترخیص

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: academic organization, seminar, notification, change, announcement, symposium, enrollment, meeting, workshop, quarter

1. The department posted updated guidance on the _____ after consulting the course adviser.
2. The registrar confirmed the _____ before the semester began.
3. Complete the academic expression: advance _____.

4. The department posted updated guidance on the _____ before the semester began.
5. The orientation program introduced students to the _____ before the registration deadline.
6. Complete the academic expression: student _____.
7. The adviser explained the requirements for the _____ during the first week of classes.
8. Students requested clarification about the _____ before the semester began.
9. Complete the academic expression: academic _____.
10. The orientation program introduced students to the _____ after consulting the course adviser.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The department posted updated guidance on the _____ after consulting the course adviser."
A. enrollment B. semester C. announcement D. quarter
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The registrar confirmed the _____ before the semester began."
A. seminar B. lecture C. symposium D. change
3. Which option completes this common expression: "advance _____" ?
A. notification B. counseling C. tutoring D. mentor
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The department posted updated guidance on the _____ before the semester began."
A. refund B. enrollment C. residence D. dormitory
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The orientation program introduced students to the _____ before the registration deadline."
A. cafeteria B. menu C. quarter D. accommodation
6. Which option completes this common expression: "student _____" ?
A. accommodation B. library C. resources D. academic organization
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The adviser explained the requirements for the _____ during the first week of classes."
A. meeting B. project C. exam D. midterm
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Students requested clarification about the _____ before the semester began."
A. requirement B. workshop C. prerequisite D. major
9. Which option completes this common expression: "academic _____" ?
A. faculty B. professor C. seminar D. instructor
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The orientation program introduced students to the _____ after consulting the course adviser."
A. wellness B. parking C. permit D. symposium

Answer Key - Chapter 14

A. Gap Filling

1. announcement 2. change 3. notification 4. enrollment 5. quarter 6. academic organization 7. meeting 8. workshop 9. seminar 10. symposium

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (announcement) 2. D (change) 3. A (notification) 4. B (enrollment) 5. C (quarter) 6. D (academic organization) 7. A (meeting) 8. B (workshop) 9. C (seminar) 10. D (symposium)

Chapter 15: Professional and Business Communication

101 vocabulary items

memo

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادداشت
Definition	A term used to describe memo in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the memo after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- office memo
- internal memo

email

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمیل
Definition	A term used to describe email in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the email across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- corporate email
- email address

message

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیام
Definition	A term used to describe message in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Determine the message about the company is positive, negative or ineffective (neutral) and mark.

Common Collocations

- annual message
- special message

correspondence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکاتبات
Definition	A term used to describe correspondence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the correspondence during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- private correspondence
- personal correspondence

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	A round archway at the far end of the hallway provided communication to the main chamber.

Common Collocations

- effective communication
- communication system

announcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلام
Definition	A term used to describe announcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the announcement in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- public announcement
- official announcement

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the update before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the notice in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

bulletin

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بولتن
Definition	A term used to describe bulletin in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the bulletin across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- campus bulletin
- official bulletin

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the alert across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

meeting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ملاقات
Definition	A term used to describe meeting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Management will have all employees vote at the upcoming meeting.

Common Collocations

- annual meeting
- next meeting

conference

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنفرانس
Definition	A term used to describe conference in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some of the company's executives are out of town for a conference.

Common Collocations

- international conference
- annual conference

appointment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرار
Definition	A term used to describe appointment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the appointment during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- medical appointment
- scheduled appointment

agenda

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستور کار
Definition	A term used to describe agenda in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the agenda during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- meeting agenda
- project agenda

minutes

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دقیقه
Definition	A term used to describe minutes in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the minutes in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- meeting minutes
- record the minutes

deadline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهلت
Definition	A term used to describe deadline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the deadline before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- application deadline
- payment deadline

due date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سررسید
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as due date in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the due date after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- payment due date
- assignment due date

timeframe

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازه زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timeframe in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the timeframe in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- short timeframe
- reasonable timeframe

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That depends on when our Facilities Management folks can fit renovations into their schedule and budget.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

timeline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جدول زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timeline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the timeline before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- historical timeline
- current timeline

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the policy in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the procedure across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- standard procedure
- administrative procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the protocol across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- safety protocol
- security protocol

guideline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guideline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the guideline during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- official guideline
- safety guideline

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the regulation after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

employee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارمند
Definition	A term used to describe employee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Whoever the employee is who stole the money should be fired.

Common Collocations

- company employee
- employee benefits

staff

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارکنان
Definition	A term used to describe staff in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company has taken on 1600 more highly-paid staff.

Common Collocations

- professional staff
- medical staff

personnel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرسنل
Definition	A term used to describe personnel in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the personnel during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- professional personnel
- military personnel

colleague

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همکار
Definition	A term used to describe colleague in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Carlos is a valuable colleague who contributes a lot to our company's success.

Common Collocations

- professional colleague
- senior colleague

supervisor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرپرست
Definition	A term used to describe supervisor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the supervisor in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- immediate supervisor
- line supervisor

manager

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدیر
Definition	A term used to describe manager in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The money will go directly to the manager, every last penny of it.

Common Collocations

- professional manager
- corporate manager

director

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارگردان
Definition	A term used to describe director in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's managing director, Rajiv Bajaj says the car will be in the market sometime this year.

Common Collocations

- corporate director
- executive director

executive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجرایی
Definition	A term used to describe executive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the executive across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- corporate executive
- chief executive

administrator

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدیر
Definition	A term used to describe administrator in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the administrator during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- professional administrator
- chief administrator

coordinator

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هماهنگ کننده
Definition	A term used to describe coordinator in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the coordinator during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- project coordinator
- professional coordinator

department

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بخش
Definition	A term used to describe department in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Department stores that display air conditioners in heater season will very quickly go out of business.

Common Collocations

- company department
- department head

division

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقسیم
Definition	A term used to describe division in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The House of Commons has voted to approve the third reading of the bill without a division.

Common Collocations

- sub division
- international division

team

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تیم
Definition	A term used to describe team in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the team before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- project team
- team meeting

unit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واحد
Definition	A term used to describe unit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the unit in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- rental unit
- housing unit

branch

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شاخه
Definition	A term used to describe branch in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The accountants and finance analysts all have their own departmental office two blocks away from the business's main branch.

Common Collocations

- branch office
- local branch

project

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروژه
Definition	A term used to describe project in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Under Algerian law, the company must prepare a study on the environmental consequences of the project.

Common Collocations

- ambitious project
- joint project

initiative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابتکار
Definition	A term used to describe initiative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the initiative before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- individual initiative
- private initiative

assignment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تکلیف
Definition	A term used to describe assignment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the assignment after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- course assignment
- writing assignment

task

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وظیفه
Definition	A term used to describe task in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the task in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- difficult task
- easy task

objective

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هدف
Definition	A term used to describe objective in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our primary objective is to expand the South American market.

Common Collocations

- primary objective
- ultimate objective

client

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe client in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the client before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- corporate client
- individual client

customer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe customer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Every person who passes by is a potential customer.

Common Collocations

- potential customer
- prospective customer

vendor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فروشنده
Definition	A term used to describe vendor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the vendor in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- outside vendor
- multi vendor

supplier

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تامین کننده
Definition	A term used to describe supplier in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the supplier across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- largest supplier
- principal supplier

contractor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیمانکار
Definition	A term used to describe contractor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the contractor during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- professional contractor
- independent contractor

invoice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فاکتور
Definition	A term used to describe invoice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the invoice in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- invoice number
- invoice payment

billing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صورتحساب
Definition	A term used to describe billing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the billing during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- billing statement
- billing cycle

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the payment before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

transaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معامله
Definition	A term used to describe transaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The transaction was made on Friday with the supplier.

Common Collocations

- commercial transaction
- financial transaction

account

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حساب
Definition	A term used to describe account in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There is a shortage of money in Brian's wallet and bank account.

Common Collocations

- customer account
- online account

contract

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرارداد
Definition	A term used to describe contract in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The union and the company have come to terms on a new contract.

Common Collocations

- service contract
- contract terms

agreement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توافق
Definition	A term used to describe agreement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Meanwhile, economists expressed broad agreement that the plan, as proposed, would power long-run economic growth.

Common Collocations

- rental agreement
- written agreement

terms

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصطلاحات
Definition	A term used to describe terms in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The value of a good education cannot be measured in terms of money.

Common Collocations

- contract terms
- payment terms

conditions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرایط
Definition	A term used to describe conditions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lander assumes that rioting and gang behavior are a result of poverty and poor economic conditions.

Common Collocations

- terms and conditions
- contract conditions

clause

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بند
Definition	A term used to describe clause in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the clause before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- contract clause
- termination clause

proposal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشنهاد
Definition	A term used to describe proposal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Next, the Ministry of Finance assembled experts and worked out a concrete proposal.

Common Collocations

- project proposal
- business proposal

report

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گزارش
Definition	A piece of information describing, or an account of certain events given or presented to someone, with the most common adpositions being by (referring to creator of the report) and on (referring to the subject).
Example	A report by the telecommunications ministry on the phone network revealed a severe capacity problem.

Common Collocations

- medical report
- written report

presentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارائه
Definition	A term used to describe presentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company will hold a presentation of the new model tomorrow.

Common Collocations

- oral presentation
- class presentation

document

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سند
Definition	A term used to describe document in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the document across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- original document
- legal document

attachment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیوست
Definition	A term used to describe attachment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the attachment during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- email attachment
- file attachment

inquiry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استعلام
Definition	A term used to describe inquiry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the inquiry after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- customer inquiry
- formal inquiry

request

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درخواست
Definition	A term used to describe request in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the request across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- urgent request
- special request

response

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاسخ
Definition	A term used to describe response in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In response to the virus, South Korea has announced a nearly \$10 billion economic stimulus package.

Common Collocations

- emergency response
- response time

feedback

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازخورد
Definition	A term used to describe feedback in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the feedback before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- positive feedback
- negative feedback

follow

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	دنبال کردن
Definition	A term used to describe follow in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We must follow closely the economic development is Cuba.

Common Collocations

- follow instructions
- follow a procedure

up

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	بالا
Definition	The direction opposed to the pull of gravity.
Example	Japan's changing economic policy is tied up with the labor shortage.

Common Collocations

- move up
- up to date

revision

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجدید نظر
Definition	The process of revising:.
Example	The board considered the revision before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- document revision
- final revision

modification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe modification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the modification across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- requested modification
- contract modification

amendment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe amendment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the amendment after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- constitutional amendment
- fourteenth amendment

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the update after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

correction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تصحیح
Definition	The act of correcting.
Example	The board considered the correction before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- make a correction
- minor correction

approval

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	A term used to describe approval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Food and Drug Administration required an onerous approval process to bring any test to market.

Common Collocations

- prior approval
- final approval

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- prior authorization
- written authorization

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	Up to then there had been no official announcement or confirmation.

Common Collocations

- email confirmation
- booking confirmation

verification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	A term used to describe verification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the verification across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- experimental verification
- empirical verification

clearance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترخیص
Definition	A term used to describe clearance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the clearance after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- security clearance
- final clearance

confidential

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محرمانه
Definition	Kept, or meant to be kept, secret within a certain circle of persons; not intended to be known publicly.
Example	This e-mail is confidential and is intended only for the addressees.

Common Collocations

- confidential information
- confidential document

sensitive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حساس
Definition	A person with a paranormal sensitivity to something that most cannot perceive.
Example	The company has implemented robust security measures to protect sensitive customer data.

Common Collocations

- sensitive information
- sensitive document

proprietary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اختصاصی
Definition	A term used to describe proprietary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the proprietary across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- proprietary information
- proprietary software

classified

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طبقه بندی شده
Definition	A term used to describe classified in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the classified during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- classified information
- classified document

restricted

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محدود
Definition	To restrain within boundaries; to limit; to confine.
Example	The audit revealed a restricted policy after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- restricted area
- restricted access

distribution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توزیع
Definition	A term used to describe distribution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company will begin distribution of the new drug next month.

Common Collocations

- distribution list
- content distribution

circulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گردش
Definition	A term used to describe circulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the circulation across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- library circulation
- circulation desk

forwarding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارسال
Definition	A term used to describe forwarding in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the forwarding across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- email forwarding
- call forwarding

copying

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کپی کردن
Definition	A term used to describe copying in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A campaign is underway throughout the company to achieve economy in the use of copying paper.

Common Collocations

- extensive copying
- unauthorized copying

filing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بایگانی
Definition	To commit (official papers) to some office.
Example	The office was small, with two chairs, a desk, and a filing cabinet.

Common Collocations

- electronic filing
- late filing

urgent

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Requiring immediate attention.
Example	An urgent appeal was sent out for assistance.

Common Collocations

- urgent business
- urgent request

priority

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اولویت
Definition	An item's relative importance.
Example	The company's immediate priority is to expand the market share.

Common Collocations

- top priority
- highest priority

immediate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Happening right away, instantly, with no delay.
Example	The company's immediate priority is to expand the market share.

Common Collocations

- immediate action
- immediate attention

prompt

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلان
Definition	A reminder or cue.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the prompt in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- click prompt
- select prompt

expedited

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تسریع‌شده
Definition	To accelerate the progress of.
Example	Managers adopted an expedited review in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- expedited review
- expedited procedure

professional

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرفه ای
Definition	A person who belongs to a profession.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the professional before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- professional conduct
- professional communication

formal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسمی
Definition	Formal.
Example	The board considered the formal before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- formal request
- formal communication

business

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجارت
Definition	A specific commercial enterprise or establishment.
Example	This proposal will satisfy both business and labor.

Common Collocations

- private business
- public business

corporate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شرکتی
Definition	A term used to describe corporate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Corporate interests have as much business in government as foxes do in hen houses.

Common Collocations

- corporate governance
- corporate culture

official

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسمی
Definition	A term used to describe official in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In our company the official language of business is Japanese.

Common Collocations

- public official
- senior official

Quick Review Table

memo	یادداشت
email	ایمیل
message	پیام
correspondence	مکاتبات
communication	ارتباط
announcement	اعلام
update	به روز رسانی
notice	اطلاعیه
bulletin	بولتن
alert	هشدار
meeting	ملاقات
conference	کنفرانس
appointment	قرار
agenda	دستور کار
minutes	دقیقه
deadline	مهلت
due date	سررسید
timeframe	بازه زمانی
schedule	برنامه
timeline	جدول زمانی
policy	خط مشی
procedure	رویه
protocol	پروتکل
guideline	راهنما
regulation	مقررات
employee	کارمند
staff	کارکنان
personnel	پرسنل
colleague	همکار
supervisor	سرپرست
manager	مدیر
director	کارگردان
executive	اجرایی
administrator	مدیر

coordinator	هماهنگ کننده
department	بخش
division	تقسیم
team	تیم
unit	واحد
branch	شاخه
project	پروژه
initiative	ابتکار
assignment	تکلیف
task	وظیفه
objective	هدف
client	مشتری
customer	مشتری
vendor	فروشنده
supplier	تامین کننده
contractor	پیمانکار
invoice	فاکتور
billing	صورتحساب
payment	پرداخت
transaction	معامله
account	حساب
contract	قرارداد
agreement	توافق
terms	اصطلاحات
conditions	شرایط
clause	بند
proposal	پیشنهاد
report	گزارش
presentation	ارائه
document	سند
attachment	پیوست
inquiry	استعلام
request	درخواست
response	پاسخ
feedback	بازخورد

follow	دنبال کردن
up	بالا
revision	تجدید نظر
modification	اصلاح
amendment	اصلاح
update	به روز رسانی
correction	تصحیح
approval	تایید
authorization	مجوز
confirmation	تایید
verification	تأیید
clearance	ترخیص
confidential	محرمانه
sensitive	حساس
proprietary	اختصاصی
classified	طبقه بندی شده
restricted	محدود
distribution	توزیع
circulation	گردش
forwarding	ارسال
copying	کپی کردن
filing	بایگانی
urgent	فوری
priority	اولویت
immediate	فوری
prompt	اعلان
expedited	تسریع شده
professional	حرفه ای
formal	رسمی
business	تجارت
corporate	شرکتی
official	رسمی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: announcement, notice, message, memo, meeting, appointment, deadline, correspondence, minutes, bulletin

1. The board considered the _____ after the supply disruption.
2. Determine the _____ about the company is positive, negative or ineffective (neutral) and mark.
3. Complete the academic expression: personal _____.
4. Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ in the company's annual report.
5. The company reported a substantial change in the _____ in the company's annual report.
6. Complete the academic expression: campus _____.
7. Management will have all employees vote at the upcoming _____.
8. Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ during the final quarter.
9. Complete the academic expression: record the _____.
10. The audit identified a problem with the _____ before approving the investment.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The board considered the _____ after the supply disruption."
A. communication B. announcement C. memo D. update
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Determine the _____ about the company is positive, negative or ineffective (neutral) and mark."
A. conference B. appointment C. agenda D. message
3. Which option completes this common expression: "personal _____" ?
A. correspondence B. schedule C. timeline D. policy
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ in the company's annual report."
A. employee B. announcement C. staff D. personnel
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The company reported a substantial change in the _____ in the company's annual report."
A. executive B. administrator C. notice D. coordinator
6. Which option completes this common expression: "campus _____" ?
A. branch B. project C. initiative D. bulletin
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Management will have all employees vote at the upcoming _____."
A. meeting B. customer C. vendor D. supplier
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ during the final quarter."
A. transaction B. appointment C. account D. contract
9. Which option completes this common expression: "record the _____" ?
A. proposal B. report C. minutes D. presentation
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The audit identified a problem with the _____ before approving the investment."
A. response B. feedback C. revision D. deadline

Answer Key - Chapter 15

A. Gap Filling

1. memo 2. message 3. correspondence 4. announcement 5. notice 6. bulletin 7. meeting 8. appointment 9. minutes 10. deadline

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (memo) 2. D (message) 3. A (correspondence) 4. B (announcement) 5. C (notice) 6. D (bulletin) 7. A (meeting) 8. B (appointment) 9. C (minutes) 10. D (deadline)

Chapter 16: Social and Community Topics

100 vocabulary items

community

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه
Definition	A term used to describe community in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- local community
- international community

neighborhood

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محله
Definition	The quality of being a neighbor, of living nearby, next to each-other; proximity.
Example	Our neighborhood was our only reason to exchange hollow greetings.

Common Collocations

- local neighborhood
- immediate neighborhood

local

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محلی
Definition	A person who lives near a given place.
Example	The pastor of the local Lutheran Church is considered a pillar of the community.

Common Collocations

- state local
- central local

resident

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساکن
Definition	A term used to describe resident in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the resident before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- local resident
- permanent resident

citizen

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهروند
Definition	A resident of a city or town, especially one with legally-recognized rights or duties.
Example	Former New York City mayor Eric Adams has become an Albanian citizen.

Common Collocations

- average citizen
- private citizen

event

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویداد
Definition	An occurrence; something that happens.
Example	The event was organized under the aegis of the local community center.

Common Collocations

- community event
- public event

gathering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمع کردن
Definition	A term used to describe gathering in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The tree was a gathering place for the community.

Common Collocations

- social gathering
- public gathering

celebration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جشن
Definition	A term used to describe celebration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the celebration before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- public celebration
- annual celebration

festival

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جشنواره
Definition	A term used to describe festival in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A Welsh eisteddfod is a literary festival.

Common Collocations

- annual festival
- religious festival

ceremony

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراسم
Definition	A term used to describe ceremony in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the ceremony during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public ceremony
- religious ceremony

invitation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دعوت
Definition	A term used to describe invitation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The article was an invitation for public protest against the newspaper.

Common Collocations

- open invitation
- special invitation

RSVP

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	PVSR
Definition	A term used to describe rsvp in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the RSVP after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- local rsvp
- RSVP deadline

attendance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حضور
Definition	A term used to describe attendance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	John's attendance for the conventions was not good.

Common Collocations

- event attendance
- confirm attendance

registration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe registration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the registration after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- online registration
- registration process

admission

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پذیرش
Definition	A term used to describe admission in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the admission at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- admission ticket
- free admission

volunteer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داوطلب
Definition	A term used to describe volunteer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the volunteer through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- community volunteer
- volunteer coordinator

participate

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	شرکت کردن
Definition	A term used to describe participate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The parliament and parliamentary commission may require a member of the government to participate in the meeting.

Common Collocations

- participate actively
- participate in a program

contribute

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	کمک کردن
Definition	A term used to describe contribute in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Every citizen has a duty to contribute to the weal of the community.

Common Collocations

- contribute to the community
- contribute time

support

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پشتیبانی
Definition	A term used to describe support in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The support of the community encourages the festival organizers, who are now planning even more events.

Common Collocations

- social support
- public support

assist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمک
Definition	A term used to describe assist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The role of the advisors is to assist the mayor in managing the city.

Common Collocations

- assist residents
- assist with registration

organization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازمان
Definition	A term used to describe organization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This group is considered a terrorist organization by the Algerian government.

Common Collocations

- social organization
- local organization

association

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تداعی
Definition	A term used to describe association in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Meanwhile, Bangladesh Fertilizer Association has welcomed this decision of the government.

Common Collocations

- local association
- close association

group

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گروه
Definition	A term used to describe group in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That behavior is connected to a fringe part of the group, and should not define the entire community.

Common Collocations

- social group
- ethnic group

committee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمیته
Definition	A term used to describe committee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The host city of the Olympic Games is chosen through a bidding process by the International Olympic Committee.

Common Collocations

- local committee
- executive committee

coalition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ائتلاف
Definition	A term used to describe coalition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The new coalition government is trying to ride out the storm.

Common Collocations

- political coalition
- broad coalition

announcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلام
Definition	A term used to describe announcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government made an announcement to the effect that taxes would be raised.

Common Collocations

- public announcement
- official announcement

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will set up a notice in front of the machine for safety's sake.

Common Collocations

- public notice
- short notice

bulletin

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بولتن
Definition	A term used to describe bulletin in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the bulletin before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- campus bulletin
- official bulletin

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the update after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- public update
- recent update

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the alert during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

meeting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ملاقات
Definition	A term used to describe meeting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city council meeting is a great place to sound off.

Common Collocations

- public meeting
- annual meeting

assembly

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجمع
Definition	A term used to describe assembly in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the assembly before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- public assembly
- national assembly

forum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انجمن
Definition	A term used to describe forum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There will be a public forum tomorrow night.

Common Collocations

- public forum
- open forum

town hall

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تالار شهر
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as town hall in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Many offices of the municipal government are in the town hall.

Common Collocations

- public town hall
- town hall meeting

discussion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بحث
Definition	A term used to describe discussion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the discussion after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- public discussion
- detailed discussion

fundraiser

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمع آوری کمک مالی
Definition	A term used to describe fundraiser in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the fundraiser during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- professional fundraiser
- annual fundraiser

donation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اهدا
Definition	A term used to describe donation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The museum foundation was financed by a generous donation from the community.

Common Collocations

- organ donation
- generous donation

charity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خیریه
Definition	A term used to describe charity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the charity during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public charity
- local charity

nonprofit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غیر انتفاعی
Definition	A term used to describe nonprofit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the nonprofit through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- public nonprofit
- nonprofit community

cause

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علت
Definition	A term used to describe cause in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The community centre will be hosting a roller-skating night on Thursdays to raise money for a charitable cause.

Common Collocations

- primary cause
- probable cause

campaign

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمپین
Definition	A term used to describe campaign in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Campaign for Dark Skies says city lights are making stars an endangered species.

Common Collocations

- public campaign
- presidential campaign

initiative

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابتکار
Definition	A term used to describe initiative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the initiative at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local initiative
- individual initiative

program

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe program in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Marylanders Grow Oysters program is part of a larger coordinated recovery strategy, including research, monitoring and public programs.

Common Collocations

- educational program
- comprehensive program

project

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروژه
Definition	A term used to describe project in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They did not oppose the project because they feared public opinion.

Common Collocations

- ambitious project
- joint project

drive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رانندگی
Definition	A term used to describe drive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Crassus had wealth and wit, but Pompey had drive and Caesar as much again.

Common Collocations

- fundraising drive
- donation drive

social media

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	رسانه های اجتماعی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as social media in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the social media after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- social media platform
- between social media

post

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پست
Definition	A term used to describe post in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the post during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- social media post
- blog post

share

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشتراک
Definition	A term used to describe share in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Tatoeba is a global community of people who share their passion for languages.

Common Collocations

- market share
- fair share

comment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظر
Definition	A term used to describe comment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the comment through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- public comment
- editorial comment

like

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مانند
Definition	A term used to describe like in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We would like to make the community feel safe again.

Common Collocations

- like button
- social-media like

platform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکو
Definition	A term used to describe platform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the platform during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public platform
- online platform

network

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبکه
Definition	A term used to describe network in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There are cancellations across the public transport network today because of planned strike action.

Common Collocations

- social network
- local network

forum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انجمن
Definition	A term used to describe forum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A famed chess café in New York City called Chess Forum has survived the pandemic.

Common Collocations

- public forum
- open forum

blog

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وبلاگ
Definition	A term used to describe blog in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the blog after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- public blog
- personal blog

website

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وب سایت
Definition	A term used to describe website in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the website during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- event website
- public website

petition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دادخواست
Definition	A term used to describe petition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the petition after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- formal petition
- online petition

signature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امضا
Definition	A term used to describe signature in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the signature before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- digital signature
- petition signature

advocacy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وکالت
Definition	A term used to describe advocacy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the advocacy after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- public advocacy
- social advocacy

awareness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آگاهی
Definition	A term used to describe awareness in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the awareness before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- public awareness
- social awareness

activism

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنشگری
Definition	A term used to describe activism in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the activism before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- social activism
- civic activism

neighbor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همسایه
Definition	A term used to describe neighbor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Rio is a very large city and Campo Grande is the biggest neighbor.

Common Collocations

- next-door neighbor
- friendly neighbor

resident

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساکن
Definition	A term used to describe resident in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the resident during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- local resident
- permanent resident

homeowner

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صاحب خانه
Definition	A term used to describe homeowner in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the homeowner at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local homeowner
- average homeowner

tenant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مستاجر
Definition	A term used to describe tenant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The public housing superintendent used to receive bribes from the aging tenant.

Common Collocations

- prospective tenant
- tenant rights

community member

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	عضو جامعه
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as community member in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the community member before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- local community member
- community member survey

safety

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمنی
Definition	A term used to describe safety in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Their lack of training in fire safety and cardiopulmonary resuscitation could put members of the public at risk.

Common Collocations

- public safety
- personal safety

security

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت
Definition	A term used to describe security in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The head of security was a former policeman.

Common Collocations

- community security
- public security

emergency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اضطراری
Definition	A term used to describe emergency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Emergency exits must be kept free of blockages for public safety.

Common Collocations

- public emergency
- national emergency

hazard

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطر
Definition	A term used to describe hazard in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the hazard during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- safety hazard
- potential hazard

precaution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احتیاط
Definition	A term used to describe precaution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the precaution during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- safety precaution
- necessary precaution

municipal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شهرداری
Definition	A term used to describe municipal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The municipal government is at their wits' end concerning the garbage problem.

Common Collocations

- municipal government
- municipal authorities

city

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهر
Definition	A term used to describe city in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city in which they live has a large Spanish-speaking community.

Common Collocations

- largest city
- ancient city

county

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهرستان
Definition	A term used to describe county in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the county at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- county government
- county office

district

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناحیه
Definition	A term used to describe district in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Research revealed that the same high truancy levels were to be found in every inner city district.

Common Collocations

- local district
- central district

jurisdiction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حوزه قضایی
Definition	A term used to describe jurisdiction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Bangladesh Armed Forces are under the jurisdiction of Ministry of Defence of the Government of Bangladesh.

Common Collocations

- local jurisdiction
- original jurisdiction

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hair care is a service industry.

Common Collocations

- community service
- public service

resource

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منبع
Definition	A term used to describe resource in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the resource at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- community resource
- online resource

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهیلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We were supposed to work at a secretive government facility.

Common Collocations

- public facility
- campus facility

center

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مرکز
Definition	A term used to describe center in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Assistant city manager Ron Williams is charged with projects like the highway across from Norfolk's medical center.

Common Collocations

- community center
- local center

program

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe program in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Tebboune's government has been pursuing an economic diversification program.

Common Collocations

- educational program
- comprehensive program

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doubts have been raised in government about the reform schedule.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

hours

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساعت
Definition	A term used to describe hours in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The former "Desperate Housewives" television star was also given a \$30,000 fine and 250 hours of community service.

Common Collocations

- opening hours
- business hours

availability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در دسترس بودن
Definition	A term used to describe availability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the availability at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local availability
- service availability

location

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکان
Definition	A term used to describe location in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It would be nice if someday, city builders could 3D-print Kyoto in a different location.

Common Collocations

- exact location
- geographical location

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the contact through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- social contact
- contact information

public

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عمومی
Definition	A term used to describe public in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Members of the public may not proceed beyond this point.

Common Collocations

- general public
- public access

private

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خصوصی
Definition	A term used to describe private in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The storm had caused considerable damage to public and private property.

Common Collocations

- private event
- public private

open

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باز کردن
Definition	A term used to describe open in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Wary of hunters, the fleeing deer kept well out of the open, dodging instead from thicket to thicket.

Common Collocations

- open to the public
- open access

restricted

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محدود
Definition	To restrain within boundaries; to limit; to confine.
Example	But today smoking in public places is forbidden or strictly restricted.

Common Collocations

- restricted area
- restricted access

accessible

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	در دسترس
Definition	A term used to describe accessible in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council approved an accessible program before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- wheelchair accessible
- publicly accessible

collaboration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همکاری
Definition	A term used to describe collaboration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the collaboration through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- close collaboration
- international collaboration

partnership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشارکت
Definition	A term used to describe partnership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the partnership during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- social partnership
- limited partnership

cooperation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	همکاری
Definition	A term used to describe cooperation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the cooperation before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- international cooperation
- economic cooperation

coordination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هماهنگی
Definition	A term used to describe coordination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This level of coordination between the government, the media, and the billionaire class is unprecedented here.

Common Collocations

- close coordination
- poor coordination

teamwork

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کار گروهی
Definition	A term used to describe teamwork in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the teamwork at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- effective teamwork
- interdisciplinary teamwork

feedback

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازخورد
Definition	A term used to describe feedback in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the feedback at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- positive feedback
- negative feedback

suggestion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشنهاد
Definition	A term used to describe suggestion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the suggestion after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- helpful suggestion
- make a suggestion

complaint

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شکایت
Definition	A term used to describe complaint in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Following a noise complaint from a nearby resident, the city council has issued the music venue with a noise abatement notice.

Common Collocations

- chief complaint
- formal complaint

concern

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نگرانی
Definition	A term used to describe concern in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They have a degree of concern about their son's safety in the city.

Common Collocations

- public concern
- primary concern

recommendation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توصیه
Definition	A term used to describe recommendation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In this rural area, social distancing is not a public health recommendation, but a way of life.

Common Collocations

- medical recommendation
- official recommendation

Quick Review Table

community	جامعه
neighborhood	محله
local	محلی
resident	ساکن
citizen	شهروند
event	رویداد
gathering	جمع کردن
celebration	جشن
festival	جشنواره
ceremony	مراسم
invitation	دعوت
RSVP	PVSR
attendance	حضور
registration	ثبت نام
admission	پذیرش
volunteer	داوطلب
participate	شرکت کردن
contribute	کمک کردن
support	پشتیبانی
assist	کمک
organization	سازمان
association	تداعی
group	گروه
committee	کمیته
coalition	ائتلاف
announcement	اعلام
notice	اطلاعیه
bulletin	بولتن
update	به روز رسانی
alert	هشدار
meeting	ملاقات
assembly	مجمع
forum	انجمن
town hall	تالار شهر

discussion	بحث
fundraiser	جمع آوری کمک مالی
donation	اهدا
charity	خیریه
nonprofit	غیر انتفاعی
cause	علت
campaign	کمپین
initiative	ابتکار
program	برنامه
project	پروژه
drive	رانندگی
social media	رسانه های اجتماعی
post	پست
share	اشتراک
comment	نظر
like	مانند
platform	سکو
network	شبکه
forum	انجمن
blog	وبلاگ
website	وب سایت
petition	دادخواست
signature	امضا
advocacy	وکالت
awareness	آگاهی
activism	کنشگری
neighbor	همسایه
resident	ساکن
homeowner	صاحب خانه
tenant	مستاجر
community member	عضو جامعه
safety	ایمنی
security	امنیت
emergency	اضطراری
hazard	خطر

precaution	احتیاط
municipal	شهرداری
city	شهر
county	شهرستان
district	ناحیه
jurisdiction	حوزه قضایی
service	خدمت
resource	منبع
facility	تسهیلات
center	مرکز
program	برنامه
schedule	برنامه
hours	ساعت
availability	در دسترس بودن
location	مکان
contact	تماس
public	عمومی
private	خصوصی
open	باز کردن
restricted	محدود
accessible	در دسترس
collaboration	همکاری
partnership	مشارکت
cooperation	همکاری
coordination	هماهنگی
teamwork	کار گروهی
feedback	بازخورد
suggestion	پیشنهاد
complaint	شکایت
concern	نگرانی
recommendation	توصیه

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: registration, community, resident, celebration, event, local, invitation, attendance, festival, volunteer

1. The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international _____.

2. The pastor of the _____ Lutheran Church is considered a pillar of the community.
3. Complete the academic expression: permanent _____.
4. The _____ was organized under the aegis of the local community center.
5. Residents discussed the _____ before the council voted.
6. Complete the academic expression: annual _____.
7. The article was an _____ for public protest against the newspaper.
8. John's _____ for the conventions was not good.
9. Complete the academic expression: online _____.
10. The inspection revealed a problem with the _____ through a locally funded program.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international _____."
A. citizen B. event C. community D. gathering
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The pastor of the _____ Lutheran Church is considered a pillar of the community."
A. attendance B. registration C. admission D. local
3. Which option completes this common expression: "permanent _____" ?
A. resident B. association C. group D. committee
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The _____ was organized under the aegis of the local community center."
A. update B. event C. alert D. meeting
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Residents discussed the _____ before the council voted."
A. fundraiser B. donation C. celebration D. charity
6. Which option completes this common expression: "annual _____" ?
A. program B. project C. drive D. festival
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The article was an _____ for public protest against the newspaper."
A. invitation B. platform C. network D. forum
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "John's _____ for the conventions was not good."
A. advocacy B. attendance C. awareness D. activism
9. Which option completes this common expression: "online _____" ?
A. safety B. security C. registration D. emergency
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The inspection revealed a problem with the _____ through a locally funded program."
A. district B. jurisdiction C. service D. volunteer

Answer Key - Chapter 16

A. Gap Filling

1. community 2. local 3. resident 4. event 5. celebration 6. festival 7. invitation 8. attendance 9. registration 10. volunteer

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (community) 2. D (local) 3. A (resident) 4. B (event) 5. C (celebration) 6. D (festival) 7. A (invitation) 8. B (attendance) 9. C (registration) 10. D (volunteer)

Chapter 17: Consumer and Commercial Content

101 vocabulary items

advertisement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آگهی
Definition	A term used to describe advertisement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the advertisement during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- commercial advertisement
- page advertisement

promotion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتقاء
Definition	A term used to describe promotion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The big promotion of that company's stock was just a cover-up to hide their impending bankruptcy.

Common Collocations

- sales promotion
- commercial promotion

offer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشنهاد
Definition	A term used to describe offer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the offer before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- generous offer
- special offer

deal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معامله
Definition	A term used to describe deal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is an extremely good deal for students or business people who travel and want a light laptop.

Common Collocations

- vast deal
- square deal

discount

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخفیف
Definition	A term used to describe discount in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the discount after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- commercial discount
- special discount

sale

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فروش
Definition	A term used to describe sale in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They are having a clearance sale: 50% off.

Common Collocations

- retail sale
- commercial sale

clearance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترخیص
Definition	A term used to describe clearance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the clearance across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- clearance sale
- clearance price

markdown

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نشانه گذاری
Definition	A term used to describe markdown in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the markdown before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- retail markdown
- markdown sales

special

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خاص
Definition	A term used to describe special in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The money was put into a special fund to buy books for the school library.

Common Collocations

- special offer
- special price

limited

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محدود
Definition	A term used to describe limited in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Azerbaijan has made limited progress with market-based economic reforms.

Common Collocations

- limited offer
- limited availability

product

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محصول
Definition	A term used to describe product in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our company has just launched a new product on the market.

Common Collocations

- commercial product
- gross product

merchandise

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کالا
Definition	A term used to describe merchandise in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The market is flooded with their merchandise, but no one is buying it.

Common Collocations

- sold merchandise
- foreign merchandise

item

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مورد
Definition	A term used to describe item in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the item during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- sale item
- purchased item

goods

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کالا
Definition	A term used to describe goods in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They are trying to drive Japanese goods out of the market.

Common Collocations

- manufactured goods
- public goods

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The player had four service faults in the set.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

price

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قیمت
Definition	A term used to describe price in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The retail price index is a barometer of economic activity.

Common Collocations

- retail price
- ticket price

cost

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه
Definition	A term used to describe cost in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The average cost of a new house is twice as much as it was 20 years ago.

Common Collocations

- total cost
- average cost

rate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نرخ
Definition	A term used to describe rate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	China has had the fastest economic growth rate in the world in the last decade.

Common Collocations

- daily rate
- rental rate

fee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه
Definition	A term used to describe fee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company said it would permit account holders to overdraft their accounts without a fee once a month.

Common Collocations

- service fee
- registration fee

charge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شارژ
Definition	A term used to describe charge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There will be a charge of five dollars.

Common Collocations

- service charge
- additional charge

purchase

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خرید
Definition	A term used to describe purchase in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They are saving their money for the purchase of a house.

Common Collocations

- online purchase
- purchase decision

buy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خرید
Definition	A term used to describe buy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the buy after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- buy online
- buy in bulk

order

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفارش
Definition	A term used to describe order in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The telethon is a French TV program organized every year to collect funds in order to finance medical research.

Common Collocations

- purchase order
- court order

transaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معامله
Definition	A term used to describe transaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The transaction was made on Friday with the supplier.

Common Collocations

- commercial transaction
- financial transaction

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the payment across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

customer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe customer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Every person who passes by is a potential customer.

Common Collocations

- retail customer
- potential customer

shopper

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خریدار
Definition	A term used to describe shopper in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the shopper before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- personal shopper
- average shopper

buyer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خریدار
Definition	A term used to describe buyer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the buyer before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- retail buyer
- prospective buyer

consumer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مصرف کننده
Definition	A term used to describe consumer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	After a series of economic downturns, consumer confidence is at an all-time low.

Common Collocations

- consumer behavior
- consumer demand

client

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe client in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the client in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- individual client
- prospective client

store

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فروشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe store in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the store in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- retail store
- local store

shop

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مغازه
Definition	A term used to describe shop in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the shop in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- retail shop
- closed shop

retailer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خرده فروش
Definition	A term used to describe retailer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the retailer across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- largest retailer
- local retailer

merchant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاجر
Definition	A term used to describe merchant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Royal Shakespeare Company is presenting The Merchant of Venice next week.

Common Collocations

- retail merchant
- wealthy merchant

vendor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فروشنده
Definition	A term used to describe vendor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the vendor after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- commercial vendor
- outside vendor

online

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آنلاین
Definition	A term used to describe online in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit revealed an online policy during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- online service
- online system

digital

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دیجیتال
Definition	A digital option.
Example	They used to use the gold standard for the economy, now they base it on made-up digital money.

Common Collocations

- digital computer
- digital systems

website

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وب سایت
Definition	A term used to describe website in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The General Meeting will be next week, according to the company's website.

Common Collocations

- commercial website
- official website

e

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	e
Definition	A term used to describe e in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the e in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- letter e
- lowercase e

commerce

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجارت
Definition	A term used to describe commerce in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the commerce after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- interstate commerce
- foreign commerce

platform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکو
Definition	A term used to describe platform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the platform after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- online platform
- digital platform

shipping

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe shipping in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is a family shipping company, and we will never sell it.

Common Collocations

- shipping cost
- shipping address

delivery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تحويل
Definition	A term used to describe delivery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the delivery in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- home delivery
- delivery date

freight

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe freight in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the freight after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- air freight
- freight charges

postage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه پست
Definition	A term used to describe postage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the postage during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- postage cost
- postage stamp

handling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسیدگی
Definition	A term used to describe handling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the handling after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- careful handling
- rough handling

return

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازگشت
Definition	A term used to describe return in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The boiler technician had to cut out the heating return to access the safety valve.

Common Collocations

- product return
- return policy

refund

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe refund in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the refund after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- full refund
- partial refund

exchange

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مبادله
Definition	A term used to describe exchange in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	NPA-NXX-1234 is standard format, where NPA is the area code and NXX is the exchange.

Common Collocations

- commercial exchange
- foreign exchange

credit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They can't start their import business without a letter of credit.

Common Collocations

- store credit
- customer credit

warranty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گارانتی
Definition	A term used to describe warranty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the warranty before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- manufacturer's warranty
- extended warranty

subscription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشتراک
Definition	A term used to describe subscription in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the subscription in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- annual subscription
- public subscription

membership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عضویت
Definition	A term used to describe membership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the membership after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- total membership
- full membership

plan

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طرح
Definition	A term used to describe plan in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Meanwhile, economists expressed broad agreement that the plan, as proposed, would power long-run economic growth.

Common Collocations

- payment plan
- subscription plan

package

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بسته
Definition	A term used to describe package in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In response to the virus, South Korea has announced a nearly \$10 billion economic stimulus package.

Common Collocations

- service package
- commercial package

tier

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ردیف
Definition	A term used to describe tier in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the tier across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- service tier
- pricing tier

renewal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجدید
Definition	A term used to describe renewal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the renewal in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- automatic renewal
- subscription renewal

cancellation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لغو
Definition	A term used to describe cancellation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the cancellation in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- appointment cancellation
- booking cancellation

expiration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقضای
Definition	A term used to describe expiration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the expiration after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- expiration date
- account expiration

termination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خاتمه
Definition	A term used to describe termination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the termination across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- service termination
- contract termination

continuation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادامه
Definition	A term used to describe continuation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the continuation during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- service continuation
- continuation period

billing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صورتحساب
Definition	A term used to describe billing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the billing before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- billing statement
- billing cycle

invoice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فاکتور
Definition	A term used to describe invoice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the invoice in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- invoice payment
- commercial invoice

statement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیانیه
Definition	A term used to describe statement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's mission statement was an important guiding principle for Carlos.

Common Collocations

- account statement
- official statement

receipt

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسید
Definition	A term used to describe receipt in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the receipt before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- purchase receipt
- digital receipt

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	People merely seeking to confirm their own beliefs will take the mere gesture of waving apparent evidence around as confirmation.

Common Collocations

- email confirmation
- booking confirmation

quality

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کیفیت
Definition	A term used to describe quality in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A peasant is not allowed to fall in love with a lady of quality.

Common Collocations

- poor quality
- higher quality

rating

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رتبه بندی
Definition	A term used to describe rating in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the rating across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- customer rating
- product rating

review

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بررسی
Definition	A term used to describe review in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The newspaper review was full of praise for the play.

Common Collocations

- customer review
- product review

feedback

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازخورد
Definition	A term used to describe feedback in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the feedback in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- positive feedback
- negative feedback

testimonial

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گواهی نامه
Definition	A term used to describe testimonial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the testimonial after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- customer testimonial
- written testimonial

satisfaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رضایت
Definition	A term used to describe satisfaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the satisfaction before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- customer satisfaction
- job satisfaction

guarantee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تضمین
Definition	A term used to describe guarantee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Having lots of money and fame does not guarantee a successful relationship.

Common Collocations

- money-back guarantee
- satisfaction guarantee

assurance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطمینان
Definition	A term used to describe assurance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the assurance after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- quality assurance
- reasonable assurance

promise

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قول
Definition	A term used to describe promise in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the promise across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- campaign promise
- formal promise

commitment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعهد
Definition	A term used to describe commitment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company recognizes the commitment and dedication that Carlos has shown as an employee.

Common Collocations

- strong commitment
- personal commitment

availability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در دسترس بودن
Definition	A term used to describe availability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the availability in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- service availability
- commercial availability

stock

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سهام
Definition	A term used to describe stock in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yesterday's turnover on the stock market was 500 million shares.

Common Collocations

- preferred stock
- stock market

inventory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موجودی
Definition	A term used to describe inventory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Due to an undersized inventory at the Boston outlet, customers had to travel to Providence to find the item.

Common Collocations

- product inventory
- inventory management

supply

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عرضه
Definition	A term used to describe supply in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company has entered into \$70.0 million of material long-term non-cancelable materials and supply purchase obligations.

Common Collocations

- supply chain
- supply shortage

selection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتخاب
Definition	A term used to describe selection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There was a large selection of fruit on the market.

Common Collocations

- product selection
- wide selection

brand

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نام تجاری
Definition	A term used to describe brand in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the brand across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- brand identity
- brand recognition

manufacturer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازنده
Definition	A term used to describe manufacturer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The manufacturer of the television set is a Japanese company.

Common Collocations

- largest manufacturer
- original manufacturer

company

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت
Definition	A term used to describe company in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Dozens of employees at a Wisconsin technology business were implanted with microchips Tuesday at the company's headquarters.

Common Collocations

- commercial company
- private company

corporation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت
Definition	A term used to describe corporation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	International Business Machines Corporation, based in Armonk, New York, is the world's largest computer firm.

Common Collocations

- foreign corporation
- public corporation

business

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجارت
Definition	A specific commercial enterprise or establishment.
Example	We do business all over the world.

Common Collocations

- retail business
- commercial business

coupon

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کوپن
Definition	A term used to describe coupon in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the coupon during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- discount coupon
- coupon code

voucher

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کوپن
Definition	A term used to describe voucher in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the voucher across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- gift voucher
- discount voucher

promo code

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	کد تبلیغاتی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as promo code in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the promo code in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- valid promo code
- enter a promo code

rebate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخفیف
Definition	A deduction from an amount that is paid; an abatement.
Example	Once we get our rebate, this dryer will only cost us half of what we paid.

Common Collocations

- tax rebate
- cash rebate

incentive

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشوق
Definition	A term used to describe incentive in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Access to the domestic market should act on the whole island as a powerful incentive for economic development.

Common Collocations

- strong incentive
- powerful incentive

comparison

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقایسه
Definition	The act of comparing or the state or process of being compared.
Example	To bring a thing into comparison with another; there is no comparison between them.

Common Collocations

- direct comparison
- detailed comparison

value

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزش
Definition	The quality (positive or negative) that renders something desirable or valuable.
Example	The Shakespearean Shylock is of dubious value in the modern world.

Common Collocations

- good value
- market value

benefit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سود
Definition	An advantage; help or aid from something.
Example	The money was not invested in areas where it could bring benefit over the long term.

Common Collocations

- economic benefit
- mutual benefit

feature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ویژگی
Definition	One's structure or make-up: form, shape, bodily proportions.
Example	Analysts examined the feature in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- product feature
- key feature

advantage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مزیت
Definition	A term used to describe advantage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is an evil company that takes advantage of people.

Common Collocations

- competitive advantage
- comparative advantage

recommendation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توصیه
Definition	A term used to describe recommendation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the recommendation during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- medical recommendation
- official recommendation

suggestion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیشنهاد
Definition	A term used to describe suggestion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The suggestion box allows employees to be more involved in the company.

Common Collocations

- helpful suggestion
- make a suggestion

referral

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارجاع
Definition	The act or process of transferring someone or something to another, of sending by reference, or referring.
Example	After misbehaving in class, George was given a referral for disrupting class and sent to the office.

Common Collocations

- customer referral
- referral program

endorsement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	The act or quality of endorsing.
Example	The bank required that cheque endorsement be witnessed by a cashier.

Common Collocations

- official endorsement
- strong endorsement

approval

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	A term used to describe approval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Food and Drug Administration required an onerous approval process to bring any test to market.

Common Collocations

- prior approval
- final approval

Quick Review Table

advertisement	آگهی
promotion	ارتقاء
offer	پیشنهاد
deal	معامله
discount	تخفیف
sale	فروش
clearance	ترخیص
markdown	نشانه گذاری
special	خاص
limited	محدود
product	محصول
merchandise	کالا
item	مورد
goods	کالا
service	خدمت
price	قیمت
cost	هزینه
rate	نرخ
fee	هزینه
charge	شارژ
purchase	خرید
buy	خرید
order	سفارش
transaction	معامله
payment	پرداخت
customer	مشتری
shopper	خریدار
buyer	خریدار
consumer	مصرف کننده
client	مشتری
store	فروشگاه
shop	مغازه
retailer	خرده فروش
merchant	تاجر

vendor	فروشنده
online	آنلاین
digital	دیجیتال
website	وب سایت
e	e
commerce	تجارت
platform	سکو
shipping	حمل و نقل
delivery	تحويل
freight	حمل و نقل
postage	هزینه پست
handling	رسیدگی
return	بازگشت
refund	بازپرداخت
exchange	مبادله
credit	اعتبار
warranty	گارانتی
subscription	اشتراک
membership	عضویت
plan	طرح
package	بسته
tier	ردیف
renewal	تجدید
cancellation	لغو
expiration	انقضا
termination	خاتمه
continuation	ادامه
billing	صورتحساب
invoice	فاکتور
statement	بیانیه
receipt	رسید
confirmation	تایید
quality	کیفیت
rating	رتبه بندی
review	بررسی

feedback	بازخورد
testimonial	گواهی نامه
satisfaction	رضایت
guarantee	تضمین
assurance	اطمینان
promise	قول
commitment	تعهد
availability	در دسترس بودن
stock	سهام
inventory	موجودی
supply	عرضه
selection	انتخاب
brand	نام تجاری
manufacturer	سازنده
company	شرکت
corporation	شرکت
business	تجارت
coupon	کوپن
voucher	کوپن
promo code	کد تبلیغاتی
rebate	تخفیف
incentive	مشوق
comparison	مقایسه
value	ارزش
benefit	سود
feature	ویژگی
advantage	مزیت
recommendation	توصیه
suggestion	پیشنهاد
referral	ارجاع
endorsement	تایید
approval	تایید

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: product, item, price, offer, deal, service, sale, advertisement, special, markdown

1. The audit identified a problem with the _____ during the final quarter.
2. Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ before approving the investment.
3. Complete the academic expression: vast _____.
4. They are having a clearance _____: 50% off.
5. The company reported a substantial change in the _____ before approving the investment.
6. Complete the academic expression: _____ offer.
7. Our company has just launched a new _____ on the market.
8. The company reported a substantial change in the _____ during the final quarter.
9. Complete the academic expression: online _____.
10. The retail _____ index is a barometer of economic activity.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The audit identified a problem with the _____ during the final quarter."
A. advertisement B. discount C. sale D. clearance
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Executives evaluated the cost of the _____ before approving the investment."
A. merchandise B. offer C. item D. goods
3. Which option completes this common expression: "vast _____" ?
A. fee B. charge C. deal D. purchase
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "They are having a clearance _____: 50% off."
A. customer B. shopper C. buyer D. sale
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The company reported a substantial change in the _____ before approving the investment."
A. markdown B. retailer C. merchant D. vendor
6. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ offer" ?
A. shipping B. special C. delivery D. freight
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Our company has just launched a new _____ on the market."
A. exchange B. credit C. product D. warranty
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The company reported a substantial change in the _____ during the final quarter."
A. tier B. renewal C. cancellation D. item
9. Which option completes this common expression: "online _____" ?
A. service B. invoice C. statement D. receipt
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The retail _____ index is a barometer of economic activity."
A. feedback B. price C. testimonial D. satisfaction

Answer Key - Chapter 17

A. Gap Filling

1. advertisement 2. offer 3. deal 4. sale 5. markdown 6. special 7. product 8. item 9. service 10. price

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (advertisement) 2. B (offer) 3. C (deal) 4. D (sale) 5. A (markdown) 6. B (special) 7. C (product) 8. D (item) 9. A (service)
10. B (price)

Chapter 18: Personal and Lifestyle Communication

103 vocabulary items

invitation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دعوت
Definition	A term used to describe invitation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the invitation.

Common Collocations

- personal invitation
- open invitation

event

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویداد
Definition	An occurrence; something that happens.
Example	The message included clear information about the event.

Common Collocations

- social event
- special event

party

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهمانی
Definition	A term used to describe party in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the party.

Common Collocations

- birthday party
- private party

celebration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جشن
Definition	A term used to describe celebration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the celebration.

Common Collocations

- annual celebration
- public celebration

gathering

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جمع کردن
Definition	A term used to describe gathering in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the gathering.

Common Collocations

- social gathering
- public gathering

RSVP

Part of Speech	Abbreviation
Persian Meaning	PVSR
Definition	A term used to describe rsvp in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The customer requested additional information about the RSVP.

Common Collocations

- RSVP deadline
- RSVP request

respond

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	پاسخ دادن
Definition	A term used to describe respond in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Participants were given five minutes to respond to each question.

Common Collocations

- respond promptly
- respond to a request

reply

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاسخ
Definition	A written or spoken response; part of a conversation.
Example	They were not told what the professors had written in their letter of reply.

Common Collocations

- immediate reply
- prompt reply

confirm

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	تأیید کردن
Definition	A term used to describe confirm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A second laboratory test was used to confirm the initial finding.

Common Collocations

- confirm attendance
- confirm a reservation

accept

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	پذیرفتن
Definition	A term used to describe accept in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The journal will accept the paper only after the authors revise the analysis.

Common Collocations

- accept an invitation
- accept responsibility

decline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زوال
Definition	A term used to describe decline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Research suggests that pornography can contribute to a decline in relationship satisfaction and an increased likelihood of infidelity.

Common Collocations

- decline an invitation
- politely decline

regret

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پشیمانی
Definition	A term used to describe regret in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the regret.

Common Collocations

- deep regret
- sincere regret

unable

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ناتوان
Definition	Not able; lacking a certain ability.
Example	The final model predicts an unable nurse after three independent trials.

Common Collocations

- unable to attend
- unable to participate

unavailable

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیر قابل دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe unavailable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The experiment produced unavailable energy with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- temporarily unavailable
- unavailable date

conflict

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعارض
Definition	A term used to describe conflict in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the conflict.

Common Collocations

- social conflict
- armed conflict

date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe date in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the date.

Common Collocations

- event date
- scheduled date

time

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زمان
Definition	The inevitable progression into the future with the passing of present and past events.
Example	The boundaries between these regions have evolved over time for a variety of historical, cultural, geographical, and scientific reasons.

Common Collocations

- scheduled time
- arrival time

location

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکان
Definition	A term used to describe location in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the location.

Common Collocations

- exact location
- geographical location

venue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل برگزاری
Definition	A theater, auditorium, arena, or other area designated for sporting or entertainment events.
Example	The square is the neighborhood's main venue for cultural events.

Common Collocations

- event venue
- concert venue

address

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آدرس
Definition	A term used to describe address in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The program will crash if there is no valid data stored at that address.

Common Collocations

- email address
- street address

casual

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیررسمی
Definition	A term used to describe casual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scientists measured a casual observer with a calibrated instrument.

Common Collocations

- casual observer
- casual conversation

formal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسمی
Definition	Formal in.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the formal.

Common Collocations

- formal request
- formal communication

dresscode

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کد لباس
Definition	A term used to describe dresscode in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the dresscode.

Common Collocations

- event dresscode
- formal dresscode

attire

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لباس
Definition	A term used to describe attire in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the attire before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- formal attire
- rich attire

appropriate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مناسب
Definition	To make suitable; to suit.
Example	The most appropriate term is “society” because these animals do not maintain physical bonds with each other.

Common Collocations

- appropriate action
- appropriate treatment

guest

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهمان
Definition	A recipient of hospitality, specifically someone staying by invitation at the house of another.
Example	The customer requested additional information about the guest.

Common Collocations

- welcome guest
- honored guest

attendee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت کننده
Definition	A term used to describe attendee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the attendee before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- regular attendee
- frequent attendee

participant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت کننده
Definition	A term used to describe participant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the participant.

Common Collocations

- active participant
- individual participant

friend

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوست
Definition	A term used to describe friend in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the friend.

Common Collocations

- personal friend
- dear friend

family

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خانواده
Definition	A term used to describe family in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We must preserve the family unit if we want to save civilisation.

Common Collocations

- extended family
- family structure

host

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	میزبان
Definition	A term used to describe host in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the host.

Common Collocations

- event host
- host a gathering

organizer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازمان دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe organizer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the organizer.

Common Collocations

- event organizer
- professional organizer

planner

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه ریز
Definition	A term used to describe planner in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the planner.

Common Collocations

- event planner
- daily planner

coordinator

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هماهنگ کننده
Definition	A term used to describe coordinator in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the coordinator.

Common Collocations

- event coordinator
- project coordinator

arranger

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنظیم کننده
Definition	A term used to describe arranger in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the arranger.

Common Collocations

- musical arranger
- chief arranger

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the reminder before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- daily reminder
- constant reminder

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the notice.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the alert.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The customer requested additional information about the notification.

Common Collocations

- event notification
- official notification

heads

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سر ها
Definition	A term used to describe heads in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Elon Musk has received permission to experiment with implanting chips in people's heads.

Common Collocations

- department heads
- heads of state

up

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	بالا
Definition	The direction opposed to the pull of gravity.
Example	The Ornithology Lab teamed up with the university's Bioacoustic Research Program to develop software that would decode the birdcalls.

Common Collocations

- move up
- up to date

health

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلامتی
Definition	A term used to describe health in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Since the onset of the pandemic, we have made decisions based on science, data and evidence from health experts.

Common Collocations

- mental health
- public health

wellness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تندرستی
Definition	A term used to describe wellness in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the wellness in clear language.

Common Collocations

- personal wellness
- social wellness

fitness

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تناسب اندام
Definition	A term used to describe fitness in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Cardiovascular endurance is one of the six components of physical fitness.

Common Collocations

- personal fitness
- physical fitness

nutrition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغذیه
Definition	A term used to describe nutrition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Good nutrition is also a science and, as such, can be learnt.

Common Collocations

- balanced nutrition
- nutrition plan

lifestyle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سبک زندگی
Definition	A term used to describe lifestyle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the lifestyle.

Common Collocations

- personal lifestyle
- healthy lifestyle

gym

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورزشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe gym in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the gym.

Common Collocations

- local gym
- private gym

fitness center

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	مرکز تناسب اندام
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as fitness center in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the fitness center.

Common Collocations

- campus fitness center
- fitness center membership

workout

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe workout in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The customer requested additional information about the workout.

Common Collocations

- daily workout
- aerobic workout

exercise

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین
Definition	A term used to describe exercise in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The normal mind, when it experiences intellectual frustration, can seek recreation in companionship, or physical exercise, or art.

Common Collocations

- daily exercise
- physical exercise

training

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آموزش
Definition	A term used to describe training in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the training before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- fitness training
- professional training

membership

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عضویت
Definition	A term used to describe membership in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the membership in clear language.

Common Collocations

- total membership
- full membership

enrollment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe enrollment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the enrollment.

Common Collocations

- course enrollment
- student enrollment

registration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe registration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the registration.

Common Collocations

- online registration
- registration process

sign

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علامت
Definition	A term used to describe sign in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The hunters found deer sign at the end of the trail.

Common Collocations

- sign up
- warning sign

up

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	بالا
Definition	The direction opposed to the pull of gravity.
Example	This technology will open up a whole new avenue of research.

Common Collocations

- move up
- up to date

join

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیوستن
Definition	A term used to describe join in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the join.

Common Collocations

- join a class
- join a program

class

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کلاس
Definition	A term used to describe class in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The class of 1982 was particularly noteworthy.

Common Collocations

- social class
- art class

session

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جلسه
Definition	A term used to describe session in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Each session will feature experts talking about the science behind new genetic breakthroughs.

Common Collocations

- training session
- study session

appointment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرار
Definition	A term used to describe appointment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the appointment.

Common Collocations

- medical appointment
- scheduled appointment

booking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe booking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the booking before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- online booking
- advance booking

reservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe reservation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the reservation in clear language.

Common Collocations

- restaurant reservation
- hotel reservation

restaurant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رستوران
Definition	A term used to describe restaurant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the restaurant in clear language.

Common Collocations

- italian restaurant
- local restaurant

dining

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غذاخوری
Definition	A term used to describe dining in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the dining before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- fine dining
- dining experience

cuisine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آشپزی
Definition	A term used to describe cuisine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	French cuisine is considered to be one of the world's most refined and elegant styles of cooking.

Common Collocations

- international cuisine
- italian cuisine

menu

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منو
Definition	A term used to describe menu in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the menu before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- daily menu
- restaurant menu

reservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe reservation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the reservation.

Common Collocations

- restaurant reservation
- hotel reservation

entertainment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرگرمی
Definition	A term used to describe entertainment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the entertainment before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- popular entertainment
- public entertainment

activity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فعالیت
Definition	A term used to describe activity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The global scientific community has made clear that human activity is already changing the world's climate system.

Common Collocations

- leisure activity
- physical activity

recreation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تفریح
Definition	A term used to describe recreation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The normal mind, when it experiences intellectual frustration, can seek recreation in companionship, or physical exercise, or art.

Common Collocations

- social recreation
- outdoor recreation

leisure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اوقات فراغت
Definition	A term used to describe leisure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the leisure.

Common Collocations

- leisure activity
- leisure time

hobby

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سرگرمی
Definition	A term used to describe hobby in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the hobby.

Common Collocations

- personal hobby
- favorite hobby

movie

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیلم
Definition	A term used to describe movie in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the movie.

Common Collocations

- silent movie
- bad movie

theater

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تئاتر
Definition	A term used to describe theater in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our lecture theater's data projector is broken, so the lecturer has to write on the blackboard.

Common Collocations

- musical theater
- european theater

concert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنسرت
Definition	A term used to describe concert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the concert.

Common Collocations

- live concert
- concert performance

performance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملکرد
Definition	A term used to describe performance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Orienteering requires physical fitness as well as a high level of mental performance.

Common Collocations

- live performance
- stage performance

show

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایش
Definition	A term used to describe show in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This experiment and others helped Alfred Loomis show how emotional upset could change human brain waves.

Common Collocations

- television show
- live show

travel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفر
Definition	A term used to describe travel in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the travel.

Common Collocations

- international travel
- travel arrangements

trip

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفر
Definition	A term used to describe trip in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the trip before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- long trip
- round trip

vacation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعطیلات
Definition	A term used to describe vacation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the vacation.

Common Collocations

- summer vacation
- vacation destination

journey

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفر
Definition	A term used to describe journey in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The customer requested additional information about the journey.

Common Collocations

- long journey
- spiritual journey

destination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقصد
Definition	A term used to describe destination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the destination.

Common Collocations

- final destination
- ultimate destination

booking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe booking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The recipient reviewed the booking before replying to the message.

Common Collocations

- online booking
- advance booking

reservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe reservation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The confirmation email contains the details of the reservation.

Common Collocations

- restaurant reservation
- hotel reservation

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	Up to then there had been no official announcement or confirmation.

Common Collocations

- email confirmation
- booking confirmation

itinerary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه سفر
Definition	A term used to describe itinerary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the itinerary.

Common Collocations

- daily itinerary
- personal itinerary

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the schedule before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

hotel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هتل
Definition	A term used to describe hotel in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the hotel.

Common Collocations

- hotel booking
- hotel accommodation

accommodation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل اقامت
Definition	A term used to describe accommodation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The message included clear information about the accommodation.

Common Collocations

- reasonable accommodation
- temporary accommodation

lodging

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقامتگاه
Definition	A term used to describe lodging in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the lodging.

Common Collocations

- free lodging
- temporary lodging

stay

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماندن
Definition	A term used to describe stay in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the stay before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- short stay
- long stay

check

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چک
Definition	A term used to describe check in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the check before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- personal check
- security check

in

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در
Definition	A term used to describe in in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the in before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- in order
- in fact

transportation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transportation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The organizer confirmed the transportation before sending the final event details.

Common Collocations

- personal transportation
- public transportation

transit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The service desk answered a question about the transit.

Common Collocations

- rapid transit
- mass transit

ride

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سواری
Definition	A term used to describe ride in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Ride was committed to promoting science and math education to all learners.

Common Collocations

- daily ride
- long ride

route

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسیر
Definition	A term used to describe route in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The schedule was updated to reflect the route.

Common Collocations

- direct route
- circuitous route

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the schedule in clear language.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

personal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شخصی
Definition	A term used to describe personal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The study subjects' personal data is always anonymized in the results of a clinical trial before publishing in medical journals.

Common Collocations

- personal information
- personal experience

private

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خصوصی
Definition	A term used to describe private in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Research of outer space will explode once the private sector gets involved.

Common Collocations

- private event
- personal private

individual

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فردی
Definition	A term used to describe individual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised notice explains the individual in clear language.

Common Collocations

- private individual
- normal individual

informal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیررسمی
Definition	Not formal or ceremonious.
Example	Much economic activity still occurs in the informal sector and is not reflected in GDP data.

Common Collocations

- informal sector
- informal networks

casual

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	غیررسمی
Definition	A term used to describe casual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The final model predicts a casual observer under controlled laboratory conditions.

Common Collocations

- casual observer
- casual conversation

Quick Review Table

invitation	دعوت
event	رویداد
party	مهمانی
celebration	جشن
gathering	جمع کردن
RSVP	PVSR
respond	پاسخ دادن
reply	پاسخ
confirm	تأیید کردن
accept	پذیرفتن
decline	زوال
regret	پشیمانی
unable	ناتوان
unavailable	غیر قابل دسترسی
conflict	تعارض
date	تاریخ
time	زمان
location	مکان
venue	محل برگزاری
address	آدرس
casual	غیر رسمی
formal	رسمی
dresscode	کد لباس
attire	لباس
appropriate	مناسب
guest	مهمان
attendee	شرکت کننده
participant	شرکت کننده
friend	دوست
family	خانواده
host	میزبان
organizer	سازمان دهنده
planner	برنامه ریز
coordinator	هماهنگ کننده

arranger	تنظیم کننده
reminder	یادآوری
notice	اطلاعیه
alert	هشدار
notification	اطلاع رسانی
heads	سر ها
up	بالا
health	سلامتی
wellness	تندرستی
fitness	تناسب اندام
nutrition	تغذیه
lifestyle	سبک زندگی
gym	ورزشگاه
fitness center	مرکز تناسب اندام
workout	تمرین
exercise	تمرین
training	آموزش
membership	عضویت
enrollment	ثبت نام
registration	ثبت نام
sign	علامت
up	بالا
join	پیوستن
class	کلاس
session	جلسه
appointment	قرار
booking	رزرو
reservation	رزرو
restaurant	رستوران
dining	غذاخوری
cuisine	آشپزی
menu	منو
reservation	رزرو
entertainment	سرگرمی
activity	فعالیت

recreation	تفریح
leisure	اوقات فراغت
hobby	سرگرمی
movie	فیلم
theater	تئاتر
concert	کنسرت
performance	عملکرد
show	نمایش
travel	سفر
trip	سفر
vacation	تعطیلات
journey	سفر
destination	مقصد
booking	رزرو
reservation	رزرو
confirmation	تایید
itinerary	برنامه سفر
schedule	برنامه
hotel	هتل
accommodation	محل اقامت
lodging	اقامتگاه
stay	ماندن
check	چک
in	در
transportation	حمل و نقل
transit	حمل و نقل
ride	سواری
route	مسیر
schedule	برنامه
personal	شخصی
private	خصوصی
individual	فردی
informal	غیررسمی
casual	غیررسمی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: conflict, time, reply, RSVP, decline, celebration, invitation, unable, party, accept

1. The schedule was updated to reflect the _____.
2. The service desk answered a question about the _____.
3. Complete the academic expression: annual _____.
4. The customer requested additional information about the _____.
5. They were not told what the professors had written in their letter of _____.
6. Complete the academic expression: _____ an invitation.
7. Research suggests that pornography can contribute to a _____ in relationship satisfaction and an increased likelihood of infidelity.
8. The final model predicts an _____ nurse after three independent trials.
9. Complete the academic expression: armed _____.
10. The boundaries between these regions have evolved over _____ for a variety of historical, cultural, geographical, and scientific reasons.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The schedule was updated to reflect the _____."
A. invitation B. gathering C. reply D. decline
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The service desk answered a question about the _____."
A. location B. party C. venue D. address
3. Which option completes this common expression: "annual _____" ?
A. attendee B. participant C. celebration D. friend
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The customer requested additional information about the _____."
A. guest B. attendee C. participant D. RSVP
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "They were not told what the professors had written in their letter of _____."
A. reply B. health C. wellness D. fitness
6. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ an invitation" ?
A. heads B. accept C. up D. health
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "Research suggests that pornography can contribute to a _____ in relationship satisfaction and an increased likelihood of infidelity."
A. class B. session C. decline D. appointment
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The final model predicts an _____ nurse after three independent trials."
A. membership B. enrollment C. registration D. unable
9. Which option completes this common expression: "armed _____" ?
A. conflict B. hobby C. movie D. theater
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The boundaries between these regions have evolved over _____ for a variety of historical, cultural, geographical, and scientific reasons."
A. trip B. time C. vacation D. journey

Answer Key - Chapter 18

A. Gap Filling

1. invitation 2. party 3. celebration 4. RSVP 5. reply 6. accept 7. decline 8. unable 9. conflict 10. time

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (invitation) 2. B (party) 3. C (celebration) 4. D (RSVP) 5. A (reply) 6. B (accept) 7. C (decline) 8. D (unable) 9. A (conflict)
10. B (time)

Chapter 19: Technology and Digital Services

102 vocabulary items

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	The application of this cream should reduce the swelling.

Common Collocations

- application form
- application process

app

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	An application (program), especially a small one designed for a mobile device.
Example	The state-run Investment Corporation of Bangladesh has formally launched a mobile app to provide investors various financial services.

Common Collocations

- mobile app
- app store

software

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نرم افزار
Definition	A term used to describe software in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The market for software is expected to expand.

Common Collocations

- computer software
- software application

program

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe program in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It was a spin-off from CERN's large research program in information technology.

Common Collocations

- educational program
- comprehensive program

platform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکو
Definition	A term used to describe platform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the platform into the new platform on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- online platform
- digital platform

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the notification into the new platform under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the alert after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There is an urgent need for them to update their system.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

message

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیام
Definition	A term used to describe message in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the message under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- annual message
- special message

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the reminder before the public release.

Common Collocations

- constant reminder
- useful reminder

installation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نصب
Definition	An act of installing.
Example	The system maintained the installation after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- software installation
- installation process

setup

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راه اندازی
Definition	Equipment designed for a particular purpose; an apparatus.
Example	The laboratory included an elaborate setup for measuring the energy.

Common Collocations

- experimental setup
- typical setup

configuration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پیکربندی
Definition	A term used to describe configuration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the configuration under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- initial configuration
- current configuration

download

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	دانلود کردن
Definition	A term used to describe download in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students can download the course readings from the university portal.

Common Collocations

- download a file
- download an application

upgrade

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتقاء
Definition	A term used to describe upgrade in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the upgrade before the public release.

Common Collocations

- technical upgrade
- free upgrade

version

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نسخه
Definition	A term used to describe version in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This software is not compatible with the 64-bit version of Windows 7.

Common Collocations

- original version
- final version

release

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رها کردن
Definition	The event of setting (someone or something) free (e.g. hostages, slaves, prisoners, caged animals, hooked or stuck mechanisms).
Example	The police led a hostage negotiation in order to secure the release of the hostages.

Common Collocations

- software release
- latest release

patch

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پچ
Definition	A term used to describe patch in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The world economy had a rough patch in the 1930s.

Common Collocations

- software patch
- security patch

fix

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe fix in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the fix after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- technical fix
- quick fix

improvement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بهبود
Definition	The act of improving; advancement or growth; a bettering.
Example	There is no room for further improvement in this system.

Common Collocations

- continuous improvement
- marked improvement

feature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ویژگی
Definition	One's structure or make-up: form, shape, bodily proportions.
Example	In fact, the global mid-ocean ridge system forms the largest single volcanic feature on the Earth.

Common Collocations

- product feature
- key feature

function

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تابع
Definition	A term used to describe function in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	If everyone got rich under capitalism, the system would cease to function.

Common Collocations

- software function
- core function

capability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قابلیت
Definition	A term used to describe capability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the capability after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- technical capability
- nuclear capability

option

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گزینه
Definition	One of a set of choices that can be made.
Example	The one option that quickly evaporated once the explosion occurred was completing the mission as planned.

Common Collocations

- payment option
- available option

setting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تنظیم
Definition	To put (something) down, to rest.
Example	Users reported a problem with the setting after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- account setting
- privacy setting

account

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حساب
Definition	A term used to describe account in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the account before the public release.

Common Collocations

- online account
- customer account

profile

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایه
Definition	The outermost shape, view, or edge of an object.
Example	Driver's licenses have a photograph of the person on them, which is in full face if the person is above legal drinking age, or in profile if not.

Common Collocations

- online profile
- user profile

username

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نام کاربری
Definition	A term used to describe username in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the username on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- valid username
- unique username

password

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمز عبور
Definition	A word used to gain admittance or to gain access to information; watchword.
Example	A strong password has a mixture of lowercase and uppercase letters, numbers, and punctuation marks.

Common Collocations

- strong password
- password reset

credential

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credential in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the credential after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- professional credential
- secondary credential

login

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورود به سیستم
Definition	A combination of a user's identification and password used to enter a computer, program, network, etc.
Example	The newest version uses facial-recognition software to validate a login.

Common Collocations

- remote login
- successful login

sign

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علامت
Definition	A term used to describe sign in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The vending machine had an out of order sign on it.

Common Collocations

- sign up
- warning sign

in

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در
Definition	A term used to describe in in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the in into the new platform during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- in order
- in fact

access

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe access in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Computer technology is indispensable to access many pertinent items of data.

Common Collocations

- online access
- public access

authentication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احراز هویت
Definition	A term used to describe authentication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the authentication under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- mutual authentication
- strong authentication

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- prior authorization
- written authorization

security

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت
Definition	A term used to describe security in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hackers were able to break into the company's computer system and undermine its network security.

Common Collocations

- security check
- airport security

privacy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حریم خصوصی
Definition	The state of being secluded from the presence, sight, or knowledge of others.
Example	GPS trackers are raising new questions about privacy and a legal system that has not kept pace with technology.

Common Collocations

- online privacy
- personal privacy

encryption

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمزگذاری
Definition	The process of obscuring information to make it unreadable without special knowledge, key files, or passwords.
Example	Encryption technology has advanced to the point where it's pretty reliable.

Common Collocations

- data encryption
- digital encryption

protection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاظت
Definition	The process of keeping (something or someone) safe.
Example	With this system a protection circuit has been built in.

Common Collocations

- data protection
- password protection

safeguard

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حفاظت
Definition	Something that serves as a guard or protection; a defense.
Example	Getting a flu shot is a good safeguard against illness.

Common Collocations

- additional safeguard
- sufficient safeguard

subscription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشتراک
Definition	A term used to describe subscription in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the subscription on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- annual subscription
- public subscription

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lancelot was at the service of King Arthur.

Common Collocations

- online service
- customer service

plan

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طرح
Definition	A term used to describe plan in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the plan during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- payment plan
- subscription plan

package

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بسته
Definition	A term used to describe package in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This software package has a suggested retail price of \$99.

Common Collocations

- service package
- subscription package

tier

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ردیف
Definition	A term used to describe tier in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the tier during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- service tier
- pricing tier

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the payment during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

billing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صورتحساب
Definition	A term used to describe billing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the billing during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- billing statement
- billing cycle

charge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شارژ
Definition	A term used to describe charge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hyundai says the technology can capture enough solar energy to charge 30 to 60 percent of the vehicle's battery.

Common Collocations

- service charge
- additional charge

invoice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فاکتور
Definition	A term used to describe invoice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the invoice after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- invoice number
- invoice payment

transaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معامله
Definition	A term used to describe transaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the transaction under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- commercial transaction
- financial transaction

renewal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجدید
Definition	A term used to describe renewal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the renewal under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- automatic renewal
- subscription renewal

expiration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقضاً
Definition	A term used to describe expiration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the expiration on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- account expiration
- expiration date

cancellation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لغو
Definition	A term used to describe cancellation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the cancellation during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- appointment cancellation
- booking cancellation

termination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خاتمه
Definition	A term used to describe termination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the termination after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- service termination
- contract termination

suspension

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعليق
Definition	The act of suspending, or the state of being suspended.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the suspension during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- temporary suspension
- front suspension

support

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پشتیبانی
Definition	A term used to describe support in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the support before the public release.

Common Collocations

- technical support
- financial support

help

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمک
Definition	Action given to provide assistance; aid.
Example	Most of the hired help is seasonal, for the harvest.

Common Collocations

- technical help
- emergency help

assistance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمک
Definition	A term used to describe assistance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a problem with the assistance before the public release.

Common Collocations

- technical assistance
- financial assistance

troubleshooting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عیب‌یابی
Definition	A term used to describe troubleshooting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Users reported a troubleshooting system under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- technical troubleshooting
- digital troubleshooting

guidance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنمایی
Definition	A term used to describe guidance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The guidance system of this ship is controlled by a computer.

Common Collocations

- technical guidance
- vocational guidance

technical

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فنی
Definition	A term used to describe technical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	College graduates who focused on technical or high-earnings fields have the fewest regrets, including those who majored in engineering, computer science, and business.

Common Collocations

- vocational technical
- socio technical

issue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئله
Definition	A term used to describe issue in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the issue after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- special issue
- central issue

problem

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشکل
Definition	A difficulty that has to be resolved or dealt with.
Example	The increase in population has become a serious problem in the country.

Common Collocations

- technical problem
- solve a problem

error

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطا
Definition	A term used to describe error in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The more complex a system is, the greater the risk of error.

Common Collocations

- standard error
- probable error

bug

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشکال
Definition	A term used to describe bug in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The software bug led the computer to calculate 2 plus 2 as 3.

Common Collocations

- chinch bug
- mealy bug

solution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راه حل
Definition	A term used to describe solution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the solution before the public release.

Common Collocations

- saturated solution
- dilute solution

fix

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe fix in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the fix before the public release.

Common Collocations

- technical fix
- quick fix

resolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وضوح
Definition	A term used to describe resolution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The computer screen has a very high resolution.

Common Collocations

- formal resolution
- council resolution

workaround

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راه حل
Definition	A term used to describe workaround in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the workaround on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- simple workaround
- easy workaround

remedy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe remedy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the remedy on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- effective remedy
- proper remedy

manual

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کتابچه راهنمای
Definition	A term used to describe manual in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	With automation taking over manual jobs, we can expand into other areas of work, especially those connected to technology.

Common Collocations

- technical manual
- online manual

guide

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guide in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evaluation revealed a weakness in the guide after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- practical guide
- useful guide

tutorial

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آموزش
Definition	A term used to describe tutorial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the tutorial before the public release.

Common Collocations

- online tutorial
- brief tutorial

instructions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستورالعمل
Definition	A term used to describe instructions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A computer program is a list of instructions that tell the computer what to do.

Common Collocations

- detailed instructions
- specific instructions

documentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسناد
Definition	A term used to describe documentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the documentation into the new platform on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- technical documentation
- online documentation

interface

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رابط
Definition	A term used to describe interface in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This interface is implemented by several Java classes.

Common Collocations

- digital interface
- user interface

dashboard

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داشبورد
Definition	A term used to describe dashboard in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the dashboard under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- digital dashboard
- padded dashboard

menu

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منو
Definition	A term used to describe menu in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the menu after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- restaurant menu
- menu option

navigation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناوبری
Definition	A term used to describe navigation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An ocean-going yachtsman must be competent at night navigation.

Common Collocations

- mobile navigation
- navigation system

layout

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طرح بندی
Definition	A term used to describe layout in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the layout before the public release.

Common Collocations

- physical layout
- typical layout

device

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستگاه
Definition	A term used to describe device in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A 2014 study estimates more than 400 million people are electronic device junkies.

Common Collocations

- mobile device
- simple device

hardware

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سخت افزار
Definition	A term used to describe hardware in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Everything tangible relating to a computer can be called 'hardware'.

Common Collocations

- digital hardware
- computer hardware

equipment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجهیزات
Definition	A term used to describe equipment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the equipment under heavy network traffic.

Common Collocations

- technical equipment
- safety equipment

gadget

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابزار
Definition	A term used to describe gadget in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the gadget on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- electronic gadget
- latest gadget

system

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیستم
Definition	A term used to describe system in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In computing, backup is the process of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.

Common Collocations

- operating system
- computer system

connection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتصال
Definition	A term used to describe connection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Developers improved the reliability of the connection during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- close connection
- direct connection

network

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شبکه
Definition	A term used to describe network in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hackers were able to break into the company's computer system and undermine its network security.

Common Collocations

- digital network
- computer network

internet

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اینترنت
Definition	Any set of computer networks that communicate using the Internet Protocol. (An intranet.).
Example	The world without anime would be like a washing machine without Internet access.

Common Collocations

- mobile internet
- internet access

Wi

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یو
Definition	A term used to describe wi in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the Wi into the new platform on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- wi th
- wi thin

Fi

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فی
Definition	A term used to describe fi in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The system maintained the Fi on several hardware configurations.

Common Collocations

- fi network
- fi al

bandwidth

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پهنای باند
Definition	A term used to describe bandwidth in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The prototype demonstrated the practical value of the bandwidth before the public release.

Common Collocations

- available bandwidth
- wide bandwidth

cloud

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابر
Definition	A term used to describe cloud in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The main aim of the system designers is to prepare ready-made solutions for cloud computing.

Common Collocations

- cloud service
- cloud storage

storage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ذخیره سازی
Definition	A term used to describe storage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In computer science, bloatware is software that uses a lot of storage space.

Common Collocations

- digital storage
- cold storage

backup

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پشتیبان
Definition	A term used to describe backup in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In computing, backup is the process of duplicating and securing the data contained in a computer system.

Common Collocations

- online backup
- technical backup

sync

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	همگامسازی کردن
Definition	A term used to describe sync in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The application will sync the files when the device reconnects to the network.

Common Collocations

- sync data
- sync automatically

sharing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشتراک گذاری
Definition	A term used to describe sharing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Engineers tested the sharing before the public release.

Common Collocations

- data sharing
- file sharing

compatibility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سازگاری
Definition	A term used to describe compatibility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It is important to maintain backward compatibility with software that was written to run on the former system.

Common Collocations

- technical compatibility
- backward compatibility

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Technicians measured the performance of the requirement after the latest software update.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

specification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشخصات
Definition	A term used to describe specification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The design team integrated the specification into the new platform during an independent security review.

Common Collocations

- technical specification
- formal specification

system

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سیستم
Definition	A term used to describe system in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	As a data entry worker, Carlos is responsible for inputting information into the computer system.

Common Collocations

- operating system
- computer system

operating

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	عملیاتی
Definition	A term used to describe operating in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Windows is a type of computer operating system.

Common Collocations

- operating system
- operating environment

Quick Review Table

application	کاربرد
app	برنامه
software	نرم افزار
program	برنامه
platform	سکو
notification	اطلاع رسانی
alert	هشدار
update	به روز رسانی
message	پیام
reminder	یادآوری
installation	نصب
setup	راه اندازی
configuration	پیکربندی
download	دانلود کردن
upgrade	ارتقاء
version	نسخه
release	رها کردن
patch	پچ
fix	اصلاح
improvement	بهبود
feature	ویژگی
function	تابع
capability	قابلیت
option	گزینه
setting	تنظیم
account	حساب
profile	نمایه
username	نام کاربری
password	رمز عبور
credential	اعتبار
login	ورود به سیستم
sign	علامت
in	در
access	دسترسی

authentication	احراز هویت
authorization	مجوز
security	امنیت
privacy	حریم خصوصی
encryption	رمزگذاری
protection	حفاظت
safeguard	حفاظت
subscription	اشتراک
service	خدمت
plan	طرح
package	بسته
tier	ردیف
payment	پرداخت
billing	صورتحساب
charge	شارژ
invoice	فاکتور
transaction	معامله
renewal	تجدید
expiration	انقضای
cancellation	لغو
termination	خاتمه
suspension	تعطیل
support	پشتیبانی
help	کمک
assistance	کمک
troubleshooting	عیب‌یابی
guidance	راهنمایی
technical	فنی
issue	مسئله
problem	مشکل
error	خطا
bug	اشکال
solution	راه حل
fix	اصلاح
resolution	وضوح

workaround	راه حل
remedy	درمان
manual	کتابچه راهنمای
guide	راهنما
tutorial	آموزش
instructions	دستورالعمل
documentation	اسناد
interface	رابط
dashboard	داشبورد
menu	منو
navigation	ناوبری
layout	طرح بندی
device	دستگاه
hardware	سخت افزار
equipment	تجهیزات
gadget	ابزار
system	سیستم
connection	اتصال
network	شبکه
internet	اینترنت
Wi	iW
Fi	فی
bandwidth	پهنای باند
cloud	ابر
storage	ذخیره سازی
backup	پشتیبان
sync	همگامسازی کردن
sharing	اشتراک گذاری
compatibility	سازگاری
requirement	نیاز
specification	مشخصات
system	سیستم
operating	عملیاتی

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: software, program, configuration, notification, update, application, reminder, version, upgrade, installation

1. The _____ of this cream should reduce the swelling.
2. The market for _____ is expected to expand.
3. Complete the academic expression: educational _____.
4. The design team integrated the _____ into the new platform under heavy network traffic.
5. There is an urgent need for them to _____ their system.
6. Complete the academic expression: useful _____.
7. The system maintained the _____ after the latest software update.
8. The evaluation revealed a weakness in the _____ under heavy network traffic.
9. Complete the academic expression: free _____.
10. This software is not compatible with the 64-bit _____ of Windows 7.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The _____ of this cream should reduce the swelling."
A. platform B. notification C. application D. alert
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The market for _____ is expected to expand."
A. setup B. configuration C. upgrade D. software
3. Which option completes this common expression: "educational _____" ?
A. program B. improvement C. feature D. function
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The design team integrated the _____ into the new platform under heavy network traffic."
A. profile B. notification C. username D. password
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "There is an urgent need for them to _____ their system."
A. access B. authentication C. update D. authorization
6. Which option completes this common expression: "useful _____" ?
A. safeguard B. subscription C. service D. reminder
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The system maintained the _____ after the latest software update."
A. installation B. billing C. charge D. invoice
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The evaluation revealed a weakness in the _____ under heavy network traffic."
A. termination B. configuration C. suspension D. support
9. Which option completes this common expression: "free _____" ?
A. technical B. issue C. upgrade D. problem
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "This software is not compatible with the 64-bit _____ of Windows 7."
A. resolution B. workaround C. remedy D. version

Answer Key - Chapter 19

A. Gap Filling

1. application 2. software 3. program 4. notification 5. update 6. reminder 7. installation 8. configuration 9. upgrade 10. version

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (application) 2. D (software) 3. A (program) 4. B (notification) 5. C (update) 6. D (reminder) 7. A (installation) 8. B (configuration) 9. C (upgrade) 10. D (version)

Chapter 20: Financial and Administrative Topics

100 vocabulary items

banking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بانکداری
Definition	A term used to describe banking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The best business for the banking mafia is putting countries in debt.

Common Collocations

- commercial banking
- international banking

financial

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مالی
Definition	A term used to describe financial in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Poor financial management had plunged the company into poverty and debt.

Common Collocations

- financial support
- financial institutions

account

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حساب
Definition	A term used to describe account in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the account across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- official account
- customer account

institution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موسسه
Definition	A term used to describe institution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Over time, the local pub has become something of an institution.

Common Collocations

- financial institution
- educational institution

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hair care is a service industry.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

statement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیانیه
Definition	A term used to describe statement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company's mission statement was an important guiding principle for Carlos.

Common Collocations

- account statement
- official statement

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاادل
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The nation's trade balance improved last year as exports were strong, while imports remained steady.

Common Collocations

- account balance
- outstanding balance

transaction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معامله
Definition	A term used to describe transaction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The transaction was made on Friday with the supplier.

Common Collocations

- financial transaction
- commercial transaction

deposit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سپرده
Definition	A term used to describe deposit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some people do not like to deposit their money in banks.

Common Collocations

- security deposit
- cash deposit

withdrawal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کناره گیری
Definition	A term used to describe withdrawal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the withdrawal after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- account withdrawal
- cash withdrawal

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the payment during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

billing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صورتحساب
Definition	A term used to describe billing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the billing across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- billing statement
- billing cycle

invoice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فاکتور
Definition	A term used to describe invoice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the invoice in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- invoice payment
- invoice number

charge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شارژ
Definition	A term used to describe charge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The child was a charge of the nanny.

Common Collocations

- service charge
- additional charge

fee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه
Definition	A term used to describe fee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They signed an agreement, waiving the fee so that they could proceed in opening their business sooner.

Common Collocations

- service fee
- registration fee

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the reminder before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- constant reminder
- useful reminder

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the notice after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- official notice
- short notice

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the alert before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the notification across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

warning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe warning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the warning before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- safety warning
- advance warning

deadline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهلت
Definition	A term used to describe deadline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the deadline during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- application deadline
- payment deadline

due date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سررسید
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as due date in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the due date before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- payment due date
- assignment due date

timeframe

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازه زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timeframe in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the timeframe before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- short timeframe
- reasonable timeframe

grace period

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	دوره مهلت
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as grace period in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the grace period across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- payment grace period
- 30-day grace period

penalty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جریمه
Definition	A term used to describe penalty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the penalty across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- financial penalty
- maximum penalty

insurance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیمه
Definition	A term used to describe insurance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Losing their breadwinner was a shock to that family, but the insurance money helps a lot.

Common Collocations

- health insurance
- insurance policy

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government's economic policy is credited for Japan's postwar economic success.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- financial policy

coverage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پوشش
Definition	A term used to describe coverage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the coverage across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- insurance coverage
- medical coverage

premium

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حق بیمه
Definition	A term used to describe premium in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the premium in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- annual premium
- higher premium

deductible

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قابل کسر
Definition	A term used to describe deductible in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the deductible before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- insurance deductible
- tax deductible

claim

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادعا
Definition	A term used to describe claim in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the claim after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- insurance claim
- file a claim

beneficiary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ذینفع
Definition	A term used to describe beneficiary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the beneficiary during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- primary beneficiary
- sole beneficiary

liability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe liability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the liability across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- financial liability
- legal liability

compensation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جبران خسارت
Definition	A term used to describe compensation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The compensation is going to be a heck of a lot of money.

Common Collocations

- financial compensation
- adequate compensation

reimbursement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe reimbursement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the reimbursement in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- expense reimbursement
- reimbursement request

contract

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرارداد
Definition	A term used to describe contract in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The union and the company have agreed upon a new contract.

Common Collocations

- service contract
- contract terms

agreement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توافق
Definition	A term used to describe agreement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	To get technical information from that company, we first have to sign a non-disclosure agreement.

Common Collocations

- rental agreement
- written agreement

terms

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصطلاحات
Definition	A term used to describe terms in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The union and the company have come to terms on a new contract.

Common Collocations

- payment terms
- contract terms

conditions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرایط
Definition	A term used to describe conditions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	At present, firms everywhere are struggling to stay afloat in difficult economic conditions.

Common Collocations

- terms and conditions
- contract conditions

clause

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بند
Definition	A term used to describe clause in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the clause across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- contract clause
- termination clause

legal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	قانونی
Definition	A term used to describe legal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement requires a legal policy before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- legal system
- legal status

official

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسمی
Definition	A term used to describe official in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In our company the official language of business is Japanese.

Common Collocations

- administrative official
- public official

formal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رسمی
Definition	Formalin.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the formal in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- formal request
- formal communication

authorized

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	مجاز
Definition	A term used to describe authorized in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers adopted authorized access after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- authorized access
- authorized personnel

certified

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دارای گواهی
Definition	A term used to describe certified in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers adopted a certified policy after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- certified copy
- certified professional

tax

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مالیات
Definition	A term used to describe tax in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company moved its corporate domicile to Hong Kong for tax purposes.

Common Collocations

- federal tax
- personal tax

income

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درآمد
Definition	A term used to describe income in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	For decades, Universal Basic Income was dismissed as a fringe economic idea.

Common Collocations

- national income
- net income

filing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بایگانی
Definition	To commit (official papers) to some office.
Example	Analysts examined the filing before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- tax filing
- electronic filing

return

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازگشت
Definition	A term used to describe return in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A facade of sixty feet east and west has a return of twenty feet north and south.

Common Collocations

- financial return
- product return

refund

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe refund in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the refund after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- tax refund
- full refund

deduction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کسر
Definition	A term used to describe deduction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the deduction during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- tax deduction
- standard deduction

credit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Credit is the amount or sum placed at a person's disposal by a bank; a loan of money.

Common Collocations

- account credit
- tax credit

exemption

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	معافیت
Definition	A term used to describe exemption in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the exemption during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- tax exemption
- personal exemption

obligation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعهد
Definition	A term used to describe obligation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Market data showed renewed demand for the obligation before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- financial obligation
- moral obligation

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Claiming that money is not a requirement for happiness is foolish.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

documentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسناد
Definition	A term used to describe documentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our company is in the process of removing non-inclusive language from our current documentation.

Common Collocations

- official documentation
- extensive documentation

paperwork

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاغذبازی
Definition	A term used to describe paperwork in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the paperwork after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- administrative paperwork
- official paperwork

form

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شکل
Definition	A term used to describe form in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the form during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- original form
- simplest form

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	This iPhone application can connect to most social networks.

Common Collocations

- application form
- application process

submission

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسلیم
Definition	A term used to describe submission in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the submission during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- online submission
- submission deadline

verification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	A term used to describe verification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the verification during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- experimental verification
- empirical verification

proof

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اثبات
Definition	A term used to describe proof in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Elon Musk is proof that not everyone with money deserves it.

Common Collocations

- sufficient proof
- conclusive proof

evidence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شواهد
Definition	A term used to describe evidence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the evidence across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- documentary evidence
- supporting evidence

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تأیید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	People merely seeking to confirm their own beliefs will take the mere gesture of waving apparent evidence around as confirmation.

Common Collocations

- official confirmation
- email confirmation

validation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبارسنجی
Definition	A term used to describe validation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the validation during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- data validation
- validation process

identification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شناسایی
Definition	A term used to describe identification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the identification across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- proof of identification
- personal identification

credential

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credential in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An internship is the most important credential for entering the job market.

Common Collocations

- administrative credential
- professional credential

signature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امضا
Definition	A term used to describe signature in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the signature before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- official signature
- digital signature

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- official authorization
- prior authorization

approval

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	A term used to describe approval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Food and Drug Administration required an onerous approval process to bring any test to market.

Common Collocations

- official approval
- prior approval

administrative

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	اداری
Definition	A term used to describe administrative in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts identified an administrative policy during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- administrative procedure
- administrative costs

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the procedure during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- administrative procedure
- standard procedure

process

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرآیند
Definition	A term used to describe process in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The pharmaceutical company is looking for the Elixir of Life to stop the ageing process.

Common Collocations

- application process
- approval process

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the protocol across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- safety protocol
- security protocol

guideline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guideline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the guideline during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- official guideline
- safety guideline

compliance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انطباق
Definition	A term used to describe compliance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit identified a problem with the compliance in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- regulatory compliance
- full compliance

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the regulation in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- financial regulation
- administrative regulation

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Claiming that money is not a requirement for happiness is foolish.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

mandate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستور
Definition	A term used to describe mandate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the mandate in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- legal mandate
- government mandate

obligation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعهد
Definition	A term used to describe obligation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the obligation before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- financial obligation
- moral obligation

correspondence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکاتبات
Definition	A term used to describe correspondence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The company reported a substantial change in the correspondence in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- official correspondence
- private correspondence

communication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارتباط
Definition	The act or fact of communicating anything; transmission.
Example	Some say that communication is a necessary prerequisite for sentience; others say that it is a result thereof.

Common Collocations

- effective communication
- communication system

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Managers revised their approach to the notice during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- official notice
- short notice

letter

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حرف
Definition	A term used to describe letter in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the letter after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- formal letter
- cover letter

document

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سند
Definition	A term used to describe document in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the document in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- official document
- original document

account

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حساب
Definition	A term used to describe account in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There is a shortage of money in Brian's wallet and bank account.

Common Collocations

- official account
- customer account

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاقل
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The nation's trade balance improved last year as exports were strong, while imports remained steady.

Common Collocations

- account balance
- outstanding balance

funds

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وجوه
Definition	A term used to describe funds in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The telethon is a French TV program organized every year to collect funds in order to finance medical research.

Common Collocations

- public funds
- federal funds

credit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعتبار
Definition	A term used to describe credit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Excessive reliance on monetary policy in an attempt to curb inflation could unnecessarily constrain credit and hence business.

Common Collocations

- account credit
- tax credit

debit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بدهکار
Definition	A term used to describe debit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Executives evaluated the cost of the debit after the supply disruption.

Common Collocations

- direct debit
- net debit

automatic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خودکار
Definition	A term used to describe automatic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Google company has incorporated the Kabyle language into its automatic translation tool.

Common Collocations

- semi automatic
- manual automatic

recurring

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تکرار شونده
Definition	A term used to describe recurring in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A business cycle is a recurring succession of periods of prosperity and periods of depression.

Common Collocations

- recurring payment
- recurring charge

scheduled

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زمان‌بندی‌شده
Definition	A term used to describe scheduled in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The meeting between the school and the business is scheduled to be held on the 26th of December.

Common Collocations

- scheduled payment
- scheduled date

periodic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دوره‌ای
Definition	A term used to describe periodic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts identified a periodic policy during the final quarter.

Common Collocations

- periodic table
- periodic cycle

regular

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	منظم
Definition	A term used to describe regular in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agreement established clear rules for the regular before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- regular payment
- regular schedule

electronic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	الکترونیکی
Definition	A term used to describe electronic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audit revealed an electronic policy in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- electronic equipment
- electronic devices

digital

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	دیجیتال
Definition	A digital option.
Example	They used to use the gold standard for the economy, now they base it on made-up digital money.

Common Collocations

- digital computer
- digital systems

online

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	آنلاین
Definition	A term used to describe online in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts identified an online policy in the company's annual report.

Common Collocations

- online services
- online system

portal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پورتال
Definition	A term used to describe portal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The board considered the portal across several regional markets.

Common Collocations

- online portal
- customer portal

platform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکو
Definition	A term used to describe platform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Analysts examined the platform before approving the investment.

Common Collocations

- online platform
- digital platform

Quick Review Table

banking	بانکداری
financial	مالی
account	حساب
institution	موسسه
service	خدمت
statement	بیانیه
balance	تبادل
transaction	معامله
deposit	سپرده
withdrawal	کناره گیری
payment	پرداخت
billing	صورتحساب
invoice	فاکتور
charge	شارژ
fee	هزینه
reminder	یادآوری
notice	اطلاعیه
alert	هشدار
notification	اطلاع رسانی
warning	هشدار
deadline	مهلت
due date	سررسید
timeframe	بازه زمانی
grace period	دوره مهلت
penalty	جریمه
insurance	بیمه
policy	خط مشی
coverage	پوشش
premium	حق بیمه
deductible	قابل کسر
claim	ادعا
beneficiary	ذینفع
liability	مسئولیت
compensation	جبران خسارت

reimbursement	بازپرداخت
contract	قرارداد
agreement	توافق
terms	اصطلاحات
conditions	شرایط
clause	بند
legal	قانونی
official	رسمی
formal	رسمی
authorized	مجاز
certified	دارای گواهی
tax	مالیات
income	درآمد
filing	بایگانی
return	بازگشت
refund	بازپرداخت
deduction	کسر
credit	اعتبار
exemption	معافیت
obligation	تعهد
requirement	نیاز
documentation	اسناد
paperwork	کاغذبازی
form	شکل
application	کاربرد
submission	تسلیم
verification	تأیید
proof	اثبات
evidence	شواهد
confirmation	تأیید
validation	اعتبارسنجی
identification	شناسایی
credential	اعتبار
signature	امضا
authorization	مجوز

approval	تایید
administrative	اداری
procedure	رویه
process	فرآیند
protocol	پروتکل
guideline	راهنما
compliance	انطباق
regulation	مقررات
requirement	نیاز
mandate	دستور
obligation	تعهد
correspondence	مکاتبات
communication	ارتباط
notice	اطلاعیه
letter	حرف
document	سند
account	حساب
balance	تعادل
funds	وجه
credit	اعتبار
debit	بدهکار
automatic	خودکار
recurring	تکرارشونده
scheduled	زمان‌بندی‌شده
periodic	دوره‌ای
regular	منظم
electronic	الکترونیکی
digital	دیجیتال
online	آنلاین
portal	پورتال
platform	سکو

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: deposit, charge, invoice, reminder, account, banking, payment, transaction, statement, institution

1. The best business for the _____ mafia is putting countries in debt.

2. The company reported a substantial change in the _____ across several regional markets.
3. Complete the academic expression: financial _____.
4. The company's mission _____ was an important guiding principle for Carlos.
5. The _____ was made on Friday with the supplier.
6. Complete the academic expression: cash _____.
7. The board considered the _____ during the final quarter.
8. Market data showed renewed demand for the _____ in the company's annual report.
9. Complete the academic expression: service _____.
10. The board considered the _____ before approving the investment.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The best business for the _____ mafia is putting countries in debt."
A. banking B. statement C. balance D. transaction
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The company reported a substantial change in the _____ across several regional markets."
A. invoice B. account C. charge D. fee
3. Which option completes this common expression: "financial _____" ?
A. warning B. deadline C. institution D. due date
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The company's mission _____ was an important guiding principle for Carlos."
A. coverage B. premium C. deductible D. statement
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The _____ was made on Friday with the supplier."
A. transaction B. reimbursement C. contract D. agreement
6. Which option completes this common expression: "cash _____" ?
A. formal B. deposit C. tax D. income
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The board considered the _____ during the final quarter."
A. credit B. exemption C. payment D. obligation
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Market data showed renewed demand for the _____ in the company's annual report."
A. application B. submission C. verification D. invoice
9. Which option completes this common expression: "service _____" ?
A. charge B. identification C. credential D. signature
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The board considered the _____ before approving the investment."
A. protocol B. reminder C. guideline D. compliance

Answer Key - Chapter 20

A. Gap Filling

1. banking 2. account 3. institution 4. statement 5. transaction 6. deposit 7. payment 8. invoice 9. charge 10. reminder

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (banking) 2. B (account) 3. C (institution) 4. D (statement) 5. A (transaction) 6. B (deposit) 7. C (payment) 8. D (invoice) 9. A (charge) 10. B (reminder)

Chapter 21: Housing and Property Management

100 vocabulary items

rent

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجاره
Definition	A term used to describe rent in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	When the downtown renovation plans went bust that building was turned into low rent housing just to attract tenants.

Common Collocations

- monthly rent
- rent payment

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city council has requested the payment of the fine.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

due

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به دلیل
Definition	A term used to describe due in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Due to the nature of a public collaborative project, this data will never be 100% free of errors.

Common Collocations

- amount due
- payment due

amount

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقدار
Definition	A term used to describe amount in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city has changed a considerable amount in the last two years.

Common Collocations

- total amount
- considerable amount

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعداد
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The French government has launched an online game that challenges taxpayers to balance the national budget.

Common Collocations

- remaining balance
- security-deposit balance

lease

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجاره
Definition	A term used to describe lease in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	All land in Tanzania is owned by the government, which can lease land for up to 99 years.

Common Collocations

- year lease
- long lease

agreement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توافق
Definition	A term used to describe agreement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the agreement through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- rental agreement
- written agreement

contract

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرارداد
Definition	A term used to describe contract in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	What kind of social contract will enable the sustainable development of our community.

Common Collocations

- lease contract
- service contract

terms

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصطلاحات
Definition	A term used to describe terms in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This sentence will be deleted because it violates the terms of this community.

Common Collocations

- contract terms
- payment terms

duration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدت
Definition	A term used to describe duration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the duration during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- lease duration
- contract duration

tenant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مستاجر
Definition	A term used to describe tenant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The public housing superintendent used to receive bribes from the aging tenant.

Common Collocations

- landlord tenant
- prospective tenant

resident

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساکن
Definition	A term used to describe resident in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the resident at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- permanent resident
- british resident

occupant

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساکن
Definition	A term used to describe occupant in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the occupant before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- building occupant
- authorized occupant

lessee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مستاجر
Definition	A term used to describe lessee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the lessee through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- prospective lessee
- authorized lessee

renter

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مستاجر
Definition	A term used to describe renter in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the renter after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- prospective renter
- anti renter

landlord

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صاحبخانه
Definition	A term used to describe landlord in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the landlord before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- property landlord
- landlord responsibilities

property manager

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	مدیر دارایی
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as property manager in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the property manager before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- property manager responsibilities
- licensed property manager

owner

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مالک
Definition	A term used to describe owner in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the owner at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- property owner
- legal owner

lessor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجاره دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe lessor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the lessor during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- property lessor
- authorized lessor

management

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدیریت
Definition	A term used to describe management in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria is investing in public transportation, water and sanitation systems, and waste management facilities.

Common Collocations

- property management
- management company

apartment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آپارتمان
Definition	A term used to describe apartment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the apartment at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- rental apartment
- apartment building

unit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واحد
Definition	A term used to describe unit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the unit after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- rental unit
- housing unit

dwelling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسکن
Definition	A term used to describe dwelling in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the dwelling after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- private dwelling
- humble dwelling

residence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل سکونت
Definition	A term used to describe residence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The sumptuous residence of a government official was pillaged.

Common Collocations

- student residence
- residence hall

property

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دارایی
Definition	A term used to describe property in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The storm had caused considerable damage to public and private property.

Common Collocations

- residential property
- private property

maintenance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نگهداری
Definition	A term used to describe maintenance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the maintenance after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- preventive maintenance
- routine maintenance

repair

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعمیر
Definition	A term used to describe repair in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But after the workshop had it for three weeks it was returned in excellent repair.

Common Collocations

- emergency repair
- repair work

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The player had four service faults in the set.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

work order

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	دستور کار
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as work order in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the work order during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- maintenance work order
- submit a work order

request

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درخواست
Definition	A term used to describe request in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government was forced to request help from funeral services of other Italian regions.

Common Collocations

- urgent request
- special request

inspection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازرسی
Definition	A term used to describe inspection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the inspection during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- property inspection
- safety inspection

walkthrough

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قدم زدن
Definition	A term used to describe walkthrough in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the walkthrough during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- property walkthrough
- final walkthrough

assessment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزیابی
Definition	A term used to describe assessment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the assessment before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- property assessment
- safety assessment

evaluation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارزیابی
Definition	A term used to describe evaluation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the evaluation at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- program evaluation
- performance evaluation

review

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بررسی
Definition	A term used to describe review in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Times Literary Review is published in London.

Common Collocations

- medical review
- final review

utilities

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمات شهری
Definition	A term used to describe utilities in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the utilities during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public utilities
- electric utilities

electricity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برق
Definition	A term used to describe electricity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Thousands of homes were without clean water and electricity in the city of Hiroshima and other hard-hit areas.

Common Collocations

- electricity supply
- electricity bill

water

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب
Definition	A term used to describe water in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Perrier is the most popular water in this restaurant.

Common Collocations

- hot water
- cold water

gas

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گاز
Definition	A term used to describe gas in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Gas-fired power stations have largely replaced coal-burning ones.

Common Collocations

- natural gas
- inert gas

sewage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فاضلاب
Definition	A term used to describe sewage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The new housing estate had a strong smell of sewage.

Common Collocations

- raw sewage
- domestic sewage

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lancelot was at the service of King Arthur.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

provider

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارائه دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe provider in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the provider at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- service provider
- healthcare provider

company

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرکت
Definition	A term used to describe company in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the company through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- private company
- limited company

interruption

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وقفه
Definition	A term used to describe interruption in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the interruption through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- service interruption
- temporary interruption

outage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قطع شدن
Definition	A term used to describe outage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the outage before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- power outage
- service outage

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will set up a notice in front of the machine for safety's sake.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the notification at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the alert after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

warning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe warning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the warning before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- safety warning
- advance warning

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the reminder at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- constant reminder
- useful reminder

deadline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهلت
Definition	A term used to describe deadline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the deadline through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- application deadline
- payment deadline

timeframe

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازه زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timeframe in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the timeframe before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- short timeframe
- reasonable timeframe

date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe date in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Waterfront project will help to keep Edinburgh up-to-date and bring more people to Scotland's capital city.

Common Collocations

- scheduled date
- event date

period

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوره
Definition	A term used to describe period in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	As a measure to prevent another period of inflation, our government has jacked up interest rates.

Common Collocations

- long period
- short period

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doubts have been raised in government about the reform schedule.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

renewal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجدید
Definition	A term used to describe renewal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the renewal during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- automatic renewal
- subscription renewal

extension

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پسوند
Definition	A term used to describe extension in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the extension after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- lease extension
- deadline extension

expiration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انقضای
Definition	A term used to describe expiration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the expiration before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- lease expiration
- expiration date

termination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خاتمه
Definition	A term used to describe termination in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the termination at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- contract termination
- service termination

end

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایان
Definition	A term used to describe end in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yemen's 2000-year-old Jewish community has come to an end on account of Houthi persecution.

Common Collocations

- lower end
- upper end

deposit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سپرده
Definition	A term used to describe deposit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the deposit after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- security deposit
- cash deposit

security

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت
Definition	A term used to describe security in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Military security has been stepped up since the recent uprising.

Common Collocations

- security check
- airport security

refund

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe refund in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the refund through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- full refund
- partial refund

deduction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کسر
Definition	A term used to describe deduction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the deduction before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- tax deduction
- standard deduction

withholding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نگه داشتن
Definition	A term used to describe withholding in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the withholding before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- federal withholding
- deliberate withholding

damage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آسیب
Definition	A term used to describe damage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	12, the lagoon city suffered a particularly severe event that caused significant damage to its buildings, churches and cultural heritage.

Common Collocations

- property damage
- accidental damage

wear

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پوشیدن
Definition	A term used to describe wear in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A recent study suggests men are more reluctant to wear face masks in public.

Common Collocations

- excessive wear
- abrasive wear

tear

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اشک
Definition	A term used to describe tear in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the tear at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- wear and tear
- tear damage

liability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe liability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the liability through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- legal liability
- limited liability

responsibility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe responsibility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The well being of the nation is the government's responsibility.

Common Collocations

- personal responsibility
- social responsibility

violation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخلف
Definition	A term used to describe violation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the violation after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- direct violation
- flagrant violation

breach

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نقض
Definition	A term used to describe breach in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the breach before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- serious breach
- open breach

infraction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخلف
Definition	A term used to describe infraction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Even stealing a pack of gum is an infraction in the eyes of the law.

Common Collocations

- minor infraction
- slightest infraction

penalty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جریمه
Definition	A term used to describe penalty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	On the issue of the death penalty, public opinion is split.

Common Collocations

- maximum penalty
- severe penalty

consequence

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نتیجه
Definition	A term used to describe consequence in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the consequence during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- natural consequence
- direct consequence

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the regulation during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

rule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قاعده
Definition	A term used to describe rule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the rule through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- venue rule
- safety rule

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government is reluctant to alter its economic policy.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

ordinance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حکم
Definition	A term used to describe ordinance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It's been that way since the automobile was banned by city ordinance in 1898.

Common Collocations

- local ordinance
- divine ordinance

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the requirement through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

community

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جامعه
Definition	A term used to describe community in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- international community
- local community

complex

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پيچيده
Definition	A term used to describe complex in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Fuggerei in Augsburg is the world's oldest social housing complex still in use.

Common Collocations

- residential complex
- industrial complex

building

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساختمان
Definition	A term used to describe building in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That building is part of the city's cultural heritage, and cannot be demolished under any circumstances.

Common Collocations

- residential building
- story building

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهيلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We were supposed to work at a secretive government facility.

Common Collocations

- residential facility
- campus facility

amenity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آسایش
Definition	A term used to describe amenity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the amenity through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- residential amenity
- hotel amenity

parking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پارکینگ
Definition	A term used to describe parking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	As most big-city dwellers know, parking in public garages during a busy weekday can be very frustrating.

Common Collocations

- free parking
- street parking

storage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ذخیره سازی
Definition	A term used to describe storage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the storage at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- cold storage
- temporary storage

laundry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لباسشویی
Definition	A term used to describe laundry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yanni's dirty laundry was hung out in full view of the community.

Common Collocations

- dirty laundry
- clean laundry

gym

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورزشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe gym in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the gym during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- local gym
- private gym

pool

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	استخر
Definition	A term used to describe pool in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the pool before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- deep pool
- outdoor pool

access

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe access in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But this is public property and the press is entitled to access.

Common Collocations

- public access
- restricted access

key

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کلید
Definition	A term used to describe key in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is one of the weak points of public key cryptography.

Common Collocations

- primary key
- public key

fob

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فوب
Definition	A term used to describe fob in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the fob before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- key fob
- right fob

code

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمز
Definition	A term used to describe code in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Object-oriented C++ code is easier to understand for a human than C code.

Common Collocations

- building code
- security code

entry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدخل
Definition	A term used to describe entry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the entry after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- building entry
- keyless entry

emergency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اضطراری
Definition	A term used to describe emergency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Emergency exits must be kept free of blockages for public safety.

Common Collocations

- national emergency
- medical emergency

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the contact before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- contact information
- emergency contact

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the procedure through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- standard procedure
- administrative procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the protocol after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- safety protocol
- security protocol

response

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاسخ
Definition	A term used to describe response in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- emergency response
- response time

Quick Review Table

rent	اجاره
payment	پرداخت
due	به دلیل
amount	مقدار
balance	تبادل
lease	اجاره
agreement	توافق
contract	قرارداد
terms	اصطلاحات
duration	مدت
tenant	مستاجر
resident	ساکن
occupant	ساکن
lessee	مستاجر
renter	مستاجر
landlord	صاحبخانه
property manager	مدیر دارایی
owner	مالک
lessor	اجاره دهنده
management	مدیریت
apartment	آپارتمان
unit	واحد
dwelling	مسکن
residence	محل سکونت
property	دارایی
maintenance	نگهداری
repair	تعمیر
service	خدمت
work order	دستور کار
request	درخواست
inspection	بازرسی
walkthrough	قدم زدن
assessment	ارزیابی
evaluation	ارزیابی

review	بررسی
utilities	خدمات شهری
electricity	برق
water	آب
gas	گاز
sewage	فاضلاب
service	خدمت
provider	ارائه دهنده
company	شرکت
interruption	وقفه
outage	قطع شدن
notice	اطلاعیه
notification	اطلاع رسانی
alert	هشدار
warning	هشدار
reminder	یادآوری
deadline	مهلت
timeframe	بازه زمانی
date	تاریخ
period	دوره
schedule	برنامه
renewal	تجدید
extension	پسوند
expiration	انقضای
termination	خاتمه
end	پایان
deposit	سپرده
security	امنیت
refund	بازپرداخت
deduction	کسر
withholding	نگه داشتن
damage	آسیب
wear	پوشیدن
tear	اشک
liability	مسئولیت

responsibility	مسئولیت
violation	تخلف
breach	نقض
infraction	تخلف
penalty	جریمه
consequence	نتیجه
regulation	مقررات
rule	قاعده
policy	خط مشی
ordinance	حکم
requirement	نیاز
community	جامعه
complex	پیچیده
building	ساختمان
facility	تسهیلات
amenity	آسایش
parking	پارکینگ
storage	ذخیره سازی
laundry	لباشویی
gym	ورزشگاه
pool	استخر
access	دسترسی
key	کلید
fob	فوب
code	رمز
entry	مدخل
emergency	اضطراری
contact	تماس
procedure	رویه
protocol	پروتکل
response	پاسخ

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: terms, tenant, amount, due, occupant, landlord, rent, lessee, lease, contract

1. When the downtown renovation plans went bust that building was turned into low _____ housing just to attract tenants.

2. Complete the academic expression: amount _____.
3. Complete the academic expression: total _____.
4. All land in Tanzania is owned by the government, which can _____ land for up to 99 years.
5. What kind of social _____ will enable the sustainable development of our community.
6. Complete the academic expression: payment _____.
7. The public housing superintendent used to receive bribes from the aging _____.
8. Community organizers collected information about the _____ before the council voted.
9. Complete the academic expression: authorized _____.
10. The council adopted new rules for the _____ before the council voted.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "When the downtown renovation plans went bust that building was turned into low _____ housing just to attract tenants."
A. rent B. balance C. lease D. agreement
2. Which option completes this common expression: "amount _____" ?
A. resident B. due C. occupant D. lessee
3. Which option completes this common expression: "total _____" ?
A. management B. apartment C. amount D. unit
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "All land in Tanzania is owned by the government, which can _____ land for up to 99 years."
A. repair B. service C. request D. lease
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "What kind of social _____ will enable the sustainable development of our community."
A. contract B. review C. utilities D. electricity
6. Which option completes this common expression: "payment _____" ?
A. provider B. terms C. company D. interruption
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The public housing superintendent used to receive bribes from the aging _____."
A. warning B. reminder C. tenant D. deadline
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Community organizers collected information about the _____ before the council voted."
A. renewal B. extension C. expiration D. occupant
9. Which option completes this common expression: "authorized _____" ?
A. lessee B. refund C. deduction D. withholding
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The council adopted new rules for the _____ before the council voted."
A. responsibility B. landlord C. violation D. breach

Answer Key - Chapter 21

A. Gap Filling

1. rent 2. due 3. amount 4. lease 5. contract 6. terms 7. tenant 8. occupant 9. lessee 10. landlord

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (rent) 2. B (due) 3. C (amount) 4. D (lease) 5. A (contract) 6. B (terms) 7. C (tenant) 8. D (occupant) 9. A (lessee) 10. B (landlord)

Chapter 22: Local Government and Safety

100 vocabulary items

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We will set up a notice in front of the machine for safety's sake.

Common Collocations

- public notice
- official notice

announcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلام
Definition	A term used to describe announcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The engagement is often followed by a public announcement of marriage.

Common Collocations

- public announcement
- official announcement

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the alert at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

warning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe warning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the warning during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- safety warning
- advance warning

advisory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشورتی
Definition	A term used to describe advisory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and a scientific advisory panel have held public hearings on the risks of atrazine, an agricultural pesticide.

Common Collocations

- public advisory
- local advisory

road

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جاده
Definition	A term used to describe road in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The road to a more climate-friendly community is paved with economic opportunities.

Common Collocations

- main road
- road closure

street

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خیابان
Definition	A term used to describe street in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Orders were reported to have increased 2% monthly, ahead of the 1.2% expected by the street.

Common Collocations

- public street
- narrow street

highway

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بزرگراه
Definition	A term used to describe highway in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Assistant city manager Ron Williams is charged with projects like the highway across from Norfolk's medical center.

Common Collocations

- major highway
- highway traffic

intersection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقاطع
Definition	A term used to describe intersection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the intersection before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- busy intersection
- next intersection

route

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسیر
Definition	A term used to describe route in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The train made a circuitous route back to the city center every day.

Common Collocations

- direct route
- circuitous route

closure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بسته شدن
Definition	A term used to describe closure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the closure after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- road closure
- temporary closure

detour

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دور زدن
Definition	A term used to describe detour in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the detour at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- long detour
- wide detour

construction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساخت و ساز
Definition	A term used to describe construction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Construction of the plant is opposed by most of the community's residents.

Common Collocations

- road construction
- construction project

maintenance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نگهداری
Definition	A term used to describe maintenance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the maintenance through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- preventive maintenance
- routine maintenance

repair

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعمیر
Definition	A term used to describe repair in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The car was overall in poor repair before the accident.

Common Collocations

- emergency repair
- repair work

traffic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ترافیک
Definition	A term used to describe traffic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city center should be closed to all but pedestrian traffic.

Common Collocations

- local traffic
- heavy traffic

congestion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ازدحام
Definition	A term used to describe congestion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the congestion after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- traffic congestion
- severe congestion

delay

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاخیر
Definition	A term used to describe delay in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the delay before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- flight delay
- traffic delay

restriction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محدودیت
Definition	A term used to describe restriction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the restriction after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- traffic restriction
- travel restriction

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the regulation after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

emergency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اضطراری
Definition	A term used to describe emergency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Emergency exits must be kept free of blockages for public safety.

Common Collocations

- public emergency
- national emergency

urgent

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Requiring immediate attention.
Example	An urgent appeal was sent out for assistance.

Common Collocations

- urgent request
- urgent matter

critical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بحرانی
Definition	A term used to describe critical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Infrastructure was met with only limited carping from many voices normally critical of government spending.

Common Collocations

- critical condition
- critical situation

immediate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Happening right away, instantly, with no delay.
Example	It is not in the immediate vicinity, but not far away either.

Common Collocations

- immediate action
- immediate attention

priority

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اولویت
Definition	An item's relative importance.
Example	The safety of our passengers is our top priority.

Common Collocations

- top priority
- highest priority

weather

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آب و هوا
Definition	A term used to describe weather in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Because of the bad weather, any thought of sightseeing in the city was abandoned.

Common Collocations

- severe weather
- weather conditions

storm

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	طوفان
Definition	A term used to describe storm in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The new coalition government is trying to ride out the storm.

Common Collocations

- severe storm
- storm warning

flood

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سيل
Definition	A term used to describe flood in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The flood caused a disaster in their community.

Common Collocations

- flash flood
- severe flood

snow

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برف
Definition	A term used to describe snow in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the snow before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- deep snow
- heavy snow

ice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یخ
Definition	A term used to describe ice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the ice through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- black ice
- ice warning

safety

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمنی
Definition	A term used to describe safety in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Emergency exits must be kept free of blockages for public safety.

Common Collocations

- public safety
- personal safety

hazard

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطر
Definition	A term used to describe hazard in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the hazard after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- safety hazard
- potential hazard

danger

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطر
Definition	A term used to describe danger in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The north signal was at danger because of the rockslide.

Common Collocations

- immediate danger
- potential danger

risk

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطر
Definition	A term used to describe risk in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Their lack of training in fire safety and cardiopulmonary resuscitation could put members of the public at risk.

Common Collocations

- financial risk
- risk assessment

precaution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احتیاط
Definition	A term used to describe precaution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the precaution before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- safety precaution
- necessary precaution

evacuation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخلیه
Definition	The act of evacuating; leaving a place in an orderly fashion, especially for safety.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the evacuation after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- emergency evacuation
- evacuation route

shelter

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پناهگاه
Definition	A term used to describe shelter in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Eight of the city's top restaurants are donating gourmet meals to a local homeless shelter.

Common Collocations

- local shelter
- temporary shelter

refuge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پناهگاه
Definition	A term used to describe refuge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The community of the honorable is a refuge of kindness.

Common Collocations

- temporary refuge
- safe refuge

emergency services

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	خدمات اضطراری
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as emergency services in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the emergency services at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local emergency services
- contact emergency services

response

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاسخ
Definition	A term used to describe response in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- emergency response
- response time

public

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عمومی
Definition	A term used to describe public in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Members of the public may not proceed beyond this point.

Common Collocations

- general public
- public access

municipal

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	شهرداری
Definition	A term used to describe municipal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The mayor of New York made an effort to streamline municipal government.

Common Collocations

- municipal government
- municipal authorities

city

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهر
Definition	A term used to describe city in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city in which they live has a large Spanish-speaking community.

Common Collocations

- largest city
- ancient city

county

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شهرستان
Definition	A term used to describe county in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the county at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- county government
- county office

government

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دولت
Definition	A term used to describe government in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government has been emboldened by the lack of response from the international community.

Common Collocations

- local government
- municipal government

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Hair care is a service industry.

Common Collocations

- public service
- municipal service

department

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بخش
Definition	A term used to describe department in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city library has a special department for blind people.

Common Collocations

- local department
- public department

agency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نماینده‌گی
Definition	A term used to describe agency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and a scientific advisory panel have held public hearings on the risks of atrazine, an agricultural pesticide.

Common Collocations

- public agency
- local agency

office

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دفتر
Definition	A term used to describe office in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The whole office was late the morning of the blizzard.

Common Collocations

- public office
- local office

bureau

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دفتر
Definition	A term used to describe bureau in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the bureau before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- local bureau
- public bureau

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doubts have been raised in government about the reform schedule.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

hours

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساعت
Definition	A term used to describe hours in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	La Chingada is a small community in the municipality of San Gabriel located two hours from Guadalajara.

Common Collocations

- opening hours
- business hours

operation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملیات
Definition	A term used to describe operation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the operation at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- normal operation
- service operation

availability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در دسترس بودن
Definition	A term used to describe availability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the availability at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local availability
- service availability

access

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe access in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But this is public property and the press is entitled to access.

Common Collocations

- public access
- restricted access

voter

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رای دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe voter in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government is taking steps to quell voter unrest over surging inflation.

Common Collocations

- registered voter
- voter registration

registration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe registration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the registration after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- official registration
- online registration

election

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انتخابات
Definition	A term used to describe election in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Presidential election, the consistent goals of which were to undermine public faith in the U.S.

Common Collocations

- municipal election
- presidential election

ballot

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برگه رای
Definition	A term used to describe ballot in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the ballot through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- official ballot
- secret ballot

polling

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نظر سنجی
Definition	To take, record the votes of (an electorate).
Example	Most polling stations are in schools and other public buildings.

Common Collocations

- public polling
- political polling

deadline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهلت
Definition	A term used to describe deadline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the deadline after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- application deadline
- payment deadline

date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe date in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Waterfront project will help to keep Edinburgh up-to-date and bring more people to Scotland's capital city.

Common Collocations

- scheduled date
- event date

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the requirement before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

eligibility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واجد شرایط بودن
Definition	A term used to describe eligibility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the eligibility through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- eligibility criteria
- eligibility requirements

qualification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صلاحیت
Definition	A term used to describe qualification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Community organizers collected information about the qualification during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- minimum qualification
- professional qualification

ordinance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حکم
Definition	A term used to describe ordinance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It's been that way since the automobile was banned by city ordinance in 1898.

Common Collocations

- local ordinance
- municipal ordinance

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the regulation during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

law

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قانون
Definition	A term used to describe law in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The courts interpret the law but should not make it.

Common Collocations

- local law
- municipal law

statute

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اسامنامه
Definition	A term used to describe statute in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the statute at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- local statute
- federal statute

code

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رمز
Definition	A term used to describe code in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The ASCII code of "A" is 65.

Common Collocations

- security code
- building code

violation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تخلف
Definition	A term used to describe violation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the violation after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- direct violation
- flagrant violation

fine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خوب
Definition	A term used to describe fine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The former "Desperate Housewives" television star was also given a \$30,000 fine and 250 hours of community service.

Common Collocations

- heavy fine
- maximum fine

penalty

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جریمه
Definition	A term used to describe penalty in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Regarding the question of the death penalty, public opinion is divided.

Common Collocations

- maximum penalty
- severe penalty

enforcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجرا
Definition	A term used to describe enforcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The government will adopt enforcement measures to solve this problem.

Common Collocations

- law enforcement
- strict enforcement

compliance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انطباق
Definition	A term used to describe compliance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the compliance at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- regulatory compliance
- full compliance

permit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجازه
Definition	A term used to describe permit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the permit at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- official permit
- special permit

license

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe license in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the license before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- business license
- license application

application

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کاربرد
Definition	The act of applying or laying on, in a literal sense.
Example	The application of this cream should reduce the swelling.

Common Collocations

- local application
- application form

approval

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	A term used to describe approval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The US government is considering, for the first time, the approval of a genetically-modified animal for human consumption.

Common Collocations

- public approval
- official approval

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- official authorization
- prior authorization

meeting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ملاقات
Definition	A term used to describe meeting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city council meeting is a great place to sound off.

Common Collocations

- public meeting
- annual meeting

hearing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شنیدن
Definition	A term used to describe hearing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the hearing through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- public hearing
- formal hearing

forum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	انجمن
Definition	A term used to describe forum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The forum is open to the public.

Common Collocations

- public forum
- open forum

session

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جلسه
Definition	A term used to describe session in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the session after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- training session
- study session

assembly

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجمع
Definition	A term used to describe assembly in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Officials responded to concerns about the assembly during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public assembly
- national assembly

agenda

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستور کار
Definition	A term used to describe agenda in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the agenda at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- public agenda
- meeting agenda

discussion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بحث
Definition	A term used to describe discussion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Residents discussed the discussion during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- public discussion
- detailed discussion

decision

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تصمیم
Definition	A term used to describe decision in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the decision through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- official decision
- final decision

resolution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وضوح
Definition	A term used to describe resolution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Property records documented the resolution before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- formal resolution
- council resolution

vote

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رای
Definition	A term used to describe vote in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city council decided the matter should go to public vote.

Common Collocations

- majority vote
- unanimous vote

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The city expanded access to the contact after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- emergency contact
- contact information

information

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعات
Definition	A term used to describe information in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the information during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- additional information
- detailed information

phone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تلفن
Definition	A term used to describe phone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The council adopted new rules for the phone before the council voted.

Common Collocations

- public phone
- mobile phone

email

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمیل
Definition	A term used to describe email in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Local officials approved funding for the email during the neighborhood survey.

Common Collocations

- email address
- email notification

website

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وب سایت
Definition	A term used to describe website in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the website through a locally funded program.

Common Collocations

- official website
- public website

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the update at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- public update
- recent update

change

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغییر
Definition	A term used to describe change in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Note that the impetus for change has undergone a series of transformations in this community.

Common Collocations

- social change
- technological change

modification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe modification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the modification after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- requested modification
- contract modification

revision

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجدید نظر
Definition	The process of revising:.
Example	Property records documented the revision after residents raised safety concerns.

Common Collocations

- document revision
- final revision

amendment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصلاح
Definition	A term used to describe amendment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The inspection revealed a problem with the amendment at the public meeting.

Common Collocations

- constitutional amendment
- fourteenth amendment

Quick Review Table

notice	اطلاعیه
announcement	اعلام
alert	هشدار
warning	هشدار
advisory	مشورتی
road	جاده
street	خیابان
highway	بزرگراه
intersection	تقاطع
route	مسیر
closure	بسته شدن
detour	دور زدن
construction	ساخت و ساز
maintenance	نگهداری
repair	تعمیر
traffic	ترافیک
congestion	ازدحام
delay	تاخیر
restriction	محدودیت
regulation	مقررات
emergency	اضطراری
urgent	فوری
critical	بحرانی
immediate	فوری
priority	اولویت
weather	آب و هوا
storm	طوفان
flood	سیل
snow	برف
ice	یخ
safety	ایمنی
hazard	خطر
danger	خطر
risk	خطر

precaution	احتیاط
evacuation	تخلیه
shelter	پناهگاه
refuge	پناهگاه
emergency services	خدمات اضطراری
response	پاسخ
public	عمومی
municipal	شهرداری
city	شهر
county	شهرستان
government	دولت
service	خدمت
department	بخش
agency	نمایندگی
office	دفتر
bureau	دفتر
schedule	برنامه
hours	ساعت
operation	عملیات
availability	در دسترس بودن
access	دسترسی
voter	رای دهنده
registration	ثبت نام
election	انتخابات
ballot	برگه رای
polling	نظرسنجی
deadline	مهلت
date	تاریخ
requirement	نیاز
eligibility	واجد شرایط بودن
qualification	صلاحیت
ordinance	حکم
regulation	مقررات
law	قانون
statute	اساسنامه

code	رمز
violation	تخلف
fine	خوب
penalty	جریمه
enforcement	اجرا
compliance	انطباق
permit	اجازه
license	مجوز
application	کاربرد
approval	تایید
authorization	مجوز
meeting	ملاقات
hearing	شنیدن
forum	انجمن
session	جلسه
assembly	مجمع
agenda	دستور کار
discussion	بحث
decision	تصمیم
resolution	وضوح
vote	رای
contact	تماس
information	اطلاعات
phone	تلفن
email	ایمیل
website	وب سایت
update	به روز رسانی
change	تغییر
modification	اصلاح
revision	تجدید نظر
amendment	اصلاح

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: alert, maintenance, construction, road, closure, highway, warning, traffic, intersection, notice

1. We will set up a _____ in front of the machine for safety's sake.

2. Property records documented the _____ at the public meeting.
3. Complete the academic expression: safety _____.
4. The _____ to a more climate-friendly community is paved with economic opportunities.
5. Assistant city manager Ron Williams is charged with projects like the _____ across from Norfolk's medical center.
6. Complete the academic expression: busy _____.
7. The inspection revealed a problem with the _____ after residents raised safety concerns.
8. Complete the academic expression: road _____.
9. Complete the academic expression: routine _____.
10. The city center should be closed to all but pedestrian _____.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "We will set up a _____ in front of the machine for safety's sake."
A. advisory B. road C. notice D. street
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Property records documented the _____ at the public meeting."
A. detour B. construction C. maintenance D. alert
3. Which option completes this common expression: "safety _____" ?
A. warning B. restriction C. regulation D. emergency
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The _____ to a more climate-friendly community is paved with economic opportunities."
A. snow B. road C. ice D. safety
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Assistant city manager Ron Williams is charged with projects like the _____ across from Norfolk's medical center."
A. evacuation B. shelter C. highway D. refuge
6. Which option completes this common expression: "busy _____" ?
A. government B. service C. department D. intersection
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The inspection revealed a problem with the _____ after residents raised safety concerns."
A. closure B. hours C. operation D. availability
8. Which option completes this common expression: "road _____" ?
A. ballot B. construction C. polling D. deadline
9. Which option completes this common expression: "routine _____" ?
A. ordinance B. regulation C. maintenance D. law
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The city center should be closed to all but pedestrian _____."
A. penalty B. enforcement C. compliance D. traffic

Answer Key - Chapter 22

A. Gap Filling

1. notice 2. alert 3. warning 4. road 5. highway 6. intersection 7. closure 8. construction 9. maintenance 10. traffic

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (notice) 2. D (alert) 3. A (warning) 4. B (road) 5. C (highway) 6. D (intersection) 7. A (closure) 8. B (construction) 9. C (maintenance) 10. D (traffic)

Chapter 23: Health and Medical Services

101 vocabulary items

appointment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرار
Definition	A term used to describe appointment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic provided information about the appointment before the visit.

Common Collocations

- medical appointment
- scheduled appointment

scheduled

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زمان‌پندیده
Definition	A term used to describe scheduled in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Astronauts are scheduled to exercise approximately two hours per day to maintain their health while on the ISS.

Common Collocations

- scheduled appointment
- scheduled payment

time

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زمان
Definition	The inevitable progression into the future with the passing of present and past events.
Example	It's about time somebody did something about the high cost of medical care.

Common Collocations

- scheduled time
- arrival time

date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe date in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the date.

Common Collocations

- scheduled date
- event date

location

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکان
Definition	A term used to describe location in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Sami lived very close to the location where Layla's body was found.

Common Collocations

- exact location
- geographical location

reminder

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یادآوری
Definition	A term used to describe reminder in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the reminder before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- constant reminder
- useful reminder

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the notification before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The notice explains the requirements for the alert.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- clinical alert

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	Up to then there had been no official announcement or confirmation.

Common Collocations

- email confirmation
- booking confirmation

cancellation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لغو
Definition	A term used to describe cancellation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the cancellation.

Common Collocations

- appointment cancellation
- booking cancellation

doctor

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دکتر
Definition	A term used to describe doctor in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the doctor by telephone.

Common Collocations

- medical doctor
- young doctor

physician

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پزشک
Definition	A term used to describe physician in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It is common in the United States for a primary care physician to refer a patient to a specialist.

Common Collocations

- primary physician
- personal physician

provider

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارائه دهنده
Definition	A term used to describe provider in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the provider.

Common Collocations

- medical provider
- service provider

specialist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متخصص
Definition	A term used to describe specialist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the specialist.

Common Collocations

- clinical specialist
- medical specialist

practitioner

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تمرین کننده
Definition	A person who practices a profession or art, especially law or medicine.
Example	Gender-affirming care is less profitable and more risky to the practitioner than other fields of medicine.

Common Collocations

- medical practitioner
- clinical practitioner

clinic

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمانگاه
Definition	A term used to describe clinic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An outpatient clinic is the part of a hospital designated for the treatment of outpatients.

Common Collocations

- medical clinic
- patient clinic

hospital

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیمارستان
Definition	A large medical facility, usually in a building with multiple floors, where seriously ill or injured patients are given extensive medical and/or surgical treatment.
Example	It is no longer just the elderly and people with underlying medical conditions who end up in the hospital.

Common Collocations

- local hospital
- teaching hospital

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهیلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The fawn was taken to a local wildlife care facility for treatment.

Common Collocations

- medical facility
- campus facility

office

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دفتر
Definition	A term used to describe office in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The whole office was late the morning of the blizzard.

Common Collocations

- public office
- central office

center

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مرکز
Definition	A term used to describe center in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Researcher Mauro Ferrari, with the University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, has been studying the medical applications of nanotechnology.

Common Collocations

- medical center
- community center

patient

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیمار
Definition	A term used to describe patient in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Upon medical examination, it is clear that the patient exhibits signs of cardiac arrest.

Common Collocations

- individual patient
- elderly patient

medical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	پزشکی
Definition	A medical examination.
Example	In medical research, one of the first problems is to isolate the cause of the disease.

Common Collocations

- medical care
- medical appointment

health

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سلامتی
Definition	A term used to describe health in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Our university medical center is conducting this investigation under the strict control of the Health Ministry.

Common Collocations

- mental health
- public health

care

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مراقبت
Definition	Grief, sorrow.
Example	Recent advances in medicine will usher in a new age in medical care.

Common Collocations

- medical care
- patient care

treatment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درمان
Definition	A term used to describe treatment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Perhaps the illness is cured through medical treatment.

Common Collocations

- medical treatment
- effective treatment

prescription

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نسخه
Definition	The act of prescribing a rule, law, etc.
Example	Early to bed and early to rise is a prescription for a long, healthy, and terrible life.

Common Collocations

- medical prescription
- prescription medication

medication

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دارو
Definition	A term used to describe medication in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Such behavior, if it doesn't abate, will necessitate medication and supervision.

Common Collocations

- oral medication
- antipsychotic medication

refill

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پر کردن مجدد
Definition	A filling after the first.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the refill.

Common Collocations

- prescription refill
- medication refill

pharmacy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	داروخانه
Definition	(countable) A place where prescription drugs are dispensed; a dispensary.
Example	There is no specific treatment for chickenpox, but there are pharmacy remedies that can alleviate symptoms.

Common Collocations

- clinical pharmacy
- medical pharmacy

dosage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوز
Definition	The administration of a medication etc, in a measured amount; dosing.
Example	The package insert for this medicine contains important information about dosage and side effects.

Common Collocations

- recommended dosage
- daily dosage

instruction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستورالعمل
Definition	A term used to describe instruction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the instruction.

Common Collocations

- classroom instruction
- religious instruction

direction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهت
Definition	A theoretical line (physically or mentally) followed from a point of origin or towards a destination. May be relative (e.g. up, left, outbound, dorsal), geographical (e.g. north), rotational (e.g. clockwise), or with respect to an object or location (e.g. toward Boston).
Example	We could see the flames coming toward us, so we ran in the other direction.

Common Collocations

- medical direction
- opposite direction

guidance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنمایی
Definition	A term used to describe guidance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The four-phase immunization plan is based on scientific evidence, as well as expert advice and guidance from the public health leadership committee.

Common Collocations

- vocational guidance
- divine guidance

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The surgeon carefully used the medical scissors to make a precise incision during the surgical procedure.

Common Collocations

- medical procedure
- standard procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the protocol.

Common Collocations

- clinical protocol
- safety protocol

preparation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آماده سازی
Definition	The act of preparing or getting ready.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the preparation.

Common Collocations

- patient preparation
- careful preparation

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the requirement by telephone.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

restriction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محدودیت
Definition	A term used to describe restriction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Patients received updated guidance concerning the restriction.

Common Collocations

- traffic restriction
- travel restriction

fasting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	روزه
Definition	A term used to describe fasting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Yanni's body became accustomed to fasting during the month of Ramadan.

Common Collocations

- patient fasting
- long fasting

precaution

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	احتیاط
Definition	A term used to describe precaution in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the precaution.

Common Collocations

- safety precaution
- necessary precaution

insurance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیمه
Definition	A term used to describe insurance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Malpractice insurance is a contributing factor to the high cost of medical care.

Common Collocations

- health insurance
- medical insurance

coverage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پوشش
Definition	A term used to describe coverage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the coverage before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- insurance coverage
- medical coverage

copay

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کپی کردن
Definition	A term used to describe copay in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the copay by telephone.

Common Collocations

- higher copay
- minimal copay

deductible

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قابل کسر
Definition	A term used to describe deductible in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Patients received updated guidance concerning the deductible.

Common Collocations

- insurance deductible
- deductible medical

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- prior authorization
- written authorization

billing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صورتحساب
Definition	A term used to describe billing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the billing.

Common Collocations

- patient billing
- medical billing

payment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe payment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the payment.

Common Collocations

- down payment
- monthly payment

charge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شارژ
Definition	A term used to describe charge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the charge by telephone.

Common Collocations

- service charge
- additional charge

statement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیانیه
Definition	A term used to describe statement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the statement.

Common Collocations

- account statement
- official statement

balance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعاادل
Definition	A term used to describe balance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It is said that this hot water brings a balance between body and mind.

Common Collocations

- fluid balance
- balance disorder

hours

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساعت
Definition	A term used to describe hours in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the hours before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- opening hours
- business hours

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The notice explains the requirements for the schedule.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

availability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در دسترس بودن
Definition	A term used to describe availability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the availability before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- service availability
- check availability

closed

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بسته
Definition	A term used to describe closed in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Doctors treated a closed condition after reviewing the laboratory results.

Common Collocations

- temporarily closed
- closed to the public

holiday

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعطیلات
Definition	A day on which a festival, religious event, or national celebration is traditionally observed.
Example	Labor Day is a national holiday, created to honor U.S.

Common Collocations

- national holiday
- public holiday

emergency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اضطراری
Definition	A term used to describe emergency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Any suspect case is considered a public health emergency due to the severity of this illness.

Common Collocations

- medical emergency
- national emergency

urgent

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Requiring immediate attention.
Example	An urgent appeal was sent out for assistance.

Common Collocations

- urgent treatment
- urgent request

immediate

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	فوری
Definition	Happening right away, instantly, with no delay.
Example	It is not in the immediate vicinity, but not far away either.

Common Collocations

- immediate action
- immediate attention

critical

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بحرانی
Definition	A term used to describe critical in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The nurse told us not to enter the room because the patient was in a critical condition.

Common Collocations

- critical condition
- critical situation

serious

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	جدی
Definition	Without humor or expression of happiness; grave in manner or disposition.
Example	It was a surprise to see the captain, who had always seemed so serious, laugh so heartily.

Common Collocations

- serious condition
- serious concern

advisory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشورتی
Definition	A term used to describe advisory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the advisory.

Common Collocations

- health advisory
- clinical advisory

warning

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe warning in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Health advocacy groups that have been warning of possible cell phone-cancer links are praising the WHO pronouncement.

Common Collocations

- safety warning
- advance warning

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the alert by telephone.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- clinical alert

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the notice.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

announcement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اعلام
Definition	A term used to describe announcement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the announcement before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- public announcement
- official announcement

vaccination

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکسیناسیون
Definition	Inoculation with a vaccine, in order to protect from a particular disease or strain of disease.
Example	A new study found that in resource-poor countries, flu vaccination reduced the risk of illness to mother and baby.

Common Collocations

- routine vaccination
- vaccination program

immunization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمن سازی
Definition	A term used to describe immunization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The four-phase immunization plan is based on scientific evidence, as well as expert advice and guidance from the public health leadership committee.

Common Collocations

- active immunization
- passive immunization

shot

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تیراندازی
Definition	To launch a projectile.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the shot.

Common Collocations

- vaccination shot
- booster shot

vaccine

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	واکسن
Definition	A term used to describe vaccine in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But the World Health Organization's Roland Sutter says that the triple, or 'trivalent' vaccine is, in effect, overkill.

Common Collocations

- effective vaccine
- vaccine development

booster

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تقویت کننده
Definition	Something that boosts.
Example	Healthcare staff answered questions about the booster.

Common Collocations

- booster shot
- vaccine booster

screening

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غربالگری
Definition	To filter by passing through a screen.
Example	The clinic provided information about the screening before the visit.

Common Collocations

- medical screening
- routine screening

test

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تست
Definition	A term used to describe test in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the test.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic test
- laboratory test

exam

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امتحان
Definition	A term used to describe exam in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The patient requested clarification about the exam.

Common Collocations

- medical exam
- clinical exam

checkup

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چکاپ
Definition	A term used to describe checkup in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The appointment was just for a checkup.

Common Collocations

- medical checkup
- routine checkup

diagnostic

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تشخیصی
Definition	A term used to describe diagnostic in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Clinicians observed a diagnostic condition among patients in the control group.

Common Collocations

- diagnostic tests
- diagnostic criteria

result

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نتیجه
Definition	A term used to describe result in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This species has evolved resistance to the disease as a result of natural selection.

Common Collocations

- test result
- laboratory result

finding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	یافته
Definition	To encounter or discover by accident; to happen upon.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the finding by telephone.

Common Collocations

- clinical finding
- research finding

report

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گزارش
Definition	A piece of information describing, or an account of certain events given or presented to someone, with the most common adpositions being by (referring to creator of the report) and on (referring to the subject).
Example	A report by the telecommunications ministry on the phone network revealed a severe capacity problem.

Common Collocations

- medical report
- written report

laboratory

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آزمایشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe laboratory in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Clinical laboratory diagnostics is a most important and integral part of medicine.

Common Collocations

- clinical laboratory
- medical laboratory

analysis

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجزیه و تحلیل
Definition	Decomposition into components in order to study (a complex thing, concept, theory etc.).
Example	Investigators used social network analysis and genetic fingerprinting to trace cases of the disease to their source.

Common Collocations

- medical analysis
- laboratory analysis

follow

Part of Speech	Verb
Persian Meaning	دنبال کردن
Definition	A term used to describe follow in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Students should follow the laboratory's safety procedures at all times.

Common Collocations

- follow instructions
- follow a procedure

up

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	بالا
Definition	The direction opposed to the pull of gravity.
Example	The researchers followed up with participants six months after the initial interview.

Common Collocations

- move up
- up to date

appointment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرار
Definition	A term used to describe appointment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic provided information about the appointment before the visit.

Common Collocations

- medical appointment
- scheduled appointment

visit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازدید
Definition	A term used to describe visit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the visit before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- medical visit
- follow-up visit

consultation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشورت
Definition	A term used to describe consultation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The notice explains the requirements for the consultation.

Common Collocations

- medical consultation
- psychiatric consultation

review

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بررسی
Definition	A term used to describe review in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Department of Health and Human Service's review of youth gender medicine is politically motivated and unscientific.

Common Collocations

- medical review
- clinical review

referral

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارجاع
Definition	The act or process of transferring someone or something to another, of sending by reference, or referring.
Example	After misbehaving in class, George was given a referral for disrupting class and sent to the office.

Common Collocations

- medical referral
- patient referral

specialist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	متخصص
Definition	A term used to describe specialist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic provided information about the specialist before the visit.

Common Collocations

- clinical specialist
- medical specialist

authorization

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجوز
Definition	A term used to describe authorization in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We've had the authorization for years, but we've never gotten an appropriation.

Common Collocations

- prior authorization
- written authorization

approval

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	A term used to describe approval in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the approval.

Common Collocations

- prior approval
- final approval

recommendation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توصیه
Definition	A term used to describe recommendation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In this rural area, social distancing is not a public health recommendation, but a way of life.

Common Collocations

- medical recommendation
- official recommendation

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	It's company policy that all mobile phones are forbidden in meetings.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The medical office reviewed the regulation before contacting the patient.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

procedure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویه
Definition	A term used to describe procedure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The surgeon carefully used the medical scissors to make a precise incision during the surgical procedure.

Common Collocations

- medical procedure
- standard procedure

protocol

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پروتکل
Definition	A term used to describe protocol in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic provided information about the protocol before the visit.

Common Collocations

- clinical protocol
- safety protocol

guideline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guideline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The notice explains the requirements for the guideline.

Common Collocations

- clinical guideline
- official guideline

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Obviously, it was a disease that could be contracted by contact.

Common Collocations

- emergency contact
- contact information

phone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تلفن
Definition	A term used to describe phone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The clinic's online portal displays details of the phone.

Common Collocations

- mobile phone
- cellular phone

email

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمیل
Definition	A term used to describe email in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The notice explains the requirements for the email.

Common Collocations

- email address
- email notification

portal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پورتال
Definition	A term used to describe portal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Patients received updated guidance concerning the portal.

Common Collocations

- online portal
- customer portal

hotline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط تلفن
Definition	A term used to describe hotline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The receptionist confirmed the hotline by telephone.

Common Collocations

- emergency hotline
- public hotline

Quick Review Table

appointment	قرار
scheduled	زمان‌بندی‌شده
time	زمان
date	تاریخ
location	مکان
reminder	یادآوری
notification	اطلاع‌رسانی
alert	هشدار
confirmation	تایید
cancellation	لغو
doctor	دکتر
physician	پزشک
provider	ارائه‌دهنده
specialist	متخصص
practitioner	تمرین‌کننده
clinic	درمانگاه
hospital	بیمارستان
facility	تسهیلات
office	دفتر
center	مرکز
patient	بیمار
medical	پزشکی
health	سلامتی
care	مراقبت
treatment	درمان
prescription	نسخه
medication	دارو
refill	پر کردن مجدد
pharmacy	داروخانه
dosage	دوز
instruction	دستورالعمل
direction	جهت
guidance	راهنمایی
procedure	رویه

protocol	پروتکل
preparation	آماده سازی
requirement	نیاز
restriction	محدودیت
fasting	روزه
precaution	احتیاط
insurance	بیمه
coverage	پوشش
copay	کپی کردن
deductible	قابل کسر
authorization	مجوز
billing	صورتحساب
payment	پرداخت
charge	شارژ
statement	بیانیه
balance	تبادل
hours	ساعت
schedule	برنامه
availability	در دسترس بودن
closed	بسته
holiday	تعطیلات
emergency	اضطراری
urgent	فوری
immediate	فوری
critical	بحرانی
serious	جدی
advisory	مشورتی
warning	هشدار
alert	هشدار
notice	اطلاعیه
announcement	اعلام
vaccination	واکسیناسیون
immunization	ایمن سازی
shot	تیراندازی
vaccine	واکسن

booster	تقویت کننده
screening	غربالگری
test	تست
exam	امتحان
checkup	چکاپ
diagnostic	تشخیصی
result	نتیجه
finding	یافته
report	گزارش
laboratory	آزمایشگاه
analysis	تجزیه و تحلیل
follow	دنبال کردن
up	بالا
appointment	قرار
visit	بازدید
consultation	مشورت
review	بررسی
referral	ارجاع
specialist	متخصص
authorization	مجوز
approval	تایید
recommendation	توصیه
policy	خط مشی
regulation	مقررات
procedure	رویه
protocol	پروتکل
guideline	راهنما
contact	تماس
phone	تلفن
email	ایمیل
portal	پورتال
hotline	خط تلفن

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: date, time, clinic, practitioner, confirmation, doctor, appointment, alert, provider, reminder

1. The clinic provided information about the _____ before the visit.
2. It's about _____ somebody did something about the high cost of medical care.
3. Complete the academic expression: event _____.
4. The medical office reviewed the _____ before contacting the patient.
5. The notice explains the requirements for the _____.
6. Complete the academic expression: email _____.
7. The receptionist confirmed the _____ by telephone.
8. The patient requested clarification about the _____.
9. Complete the academic expression: medical _____.
10. An outpatient _____ is the part of a hospital designated for the treatment of outpatients.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The clinic provided information about the _____ before the visit."
A. reminder B. notification C. appointment D. alert
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "It's about _____ somebody did something about the high cost of medical care."
A. provider B. specialist C. practitioner D. time
3. Which option completes this common expression: "event _____" ?
A. date B. center C. patient D. health
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The medical office reviewed the _____ before contacting the patient."
A. refill B. reminder C. pharmacy D. dosage
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The notice explains the requirements for the _____."
A. protocol B. preparation C. alert D. requirement
6. Which option completes this common expression: "email _____" ?
A. coverage B. copay C. deductible D. confirmation
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The receptionist confirmed the _____ by telephone."
A. doctor B. statement C. balance D. hours
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The patient requested clarification about the _____."
A. advisory B. provider C. warning D. alert
9. Which option completes this common expression: "medical _____" ?
A. shot B. vaccine C. practitioner D. booster
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "An outpatient _____ is the part of a hospital designated for the treatment of outpatients."
A. result B. finding C. report D. clinic

Answer Key - Chapter 23

A. Gap Filling

1. appointment 2. time 3. date 4. reminder 5. alert 6. confirmation 7. doctor 8. provider 9. practitioner 10. clinic

B. Multiple Choice

1. C (appointment) 2. D (time) 3. A (date) 4. B (reminder) 5. C (alert) 6. D (confirmation) 7. A (doctor) 8. B (provider) 9. C (practitioner) 10. D (clinic)

Chapter 24: Travel and Transportation

103 vocabulary items

flight

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پرواز
Definition	A term used to describe flight in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A flight attendant was rescued from the wreckage of the passenger plane.

Common Collocations

- international flight
- direct flight

airline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خطوط هوایی
Definition	A term used to describe airline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	But that same technology has helped make airline travel safer than ever.

Common Collocations

- commercial airline
- international airline

departure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خروج
Definition	A term used to describe departure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the departure throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- departure time
- scheduled departure

arrival

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورود
Definition	A term used to describe arrival in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A temporary slowdown of traffic has delayed our arrival, but we're still coming.

Common Collocations

- arrival time
- scheduled arrival

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the schedule before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

boarding

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سوار شدن
Definition	A term used to describe boarding in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the boarding after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- boarding pass
- boarding gate

gate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دروازه
Definition	A term used to describe gate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the gate at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- airport gate
- departure gate

terminal

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پایانه
Definition	A term used to describe terminal in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the terminal at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- airport terminal
- departure terminal

checkpoint

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایست بازرسی
Definition	A term used to describe checkpoint in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the checkpoint at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- airport checkpoint
- security checkpoint

security

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	امنیت
Definition	A term used to describe security in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The operator restored the security at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- airport security
- security check

delay

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاخیر
Definition	A term used to describe delay in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the delay throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- flight delay
- traffic delay

cancellation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لغو
Definition	A term used to describe cancellation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the cancellation before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- booking cancellation
- appointment cancellation

rescheduled

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زمان‌بندی مجدد شده
Definition	A term used to describe rescheduled in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Inspectors identified a rescheduled debt at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- rescheduled flight
- rescheduled event

status

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وضعیت
Definition	A term used to describe status in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the status throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- flight status
- booking status

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the update throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	People merely seeking to confirm their own beliefs will take the mere gesture of waving apparent evidence around as confirmation.

Common Collocations

- booking confirmation
- email confirmation

booking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe booking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The operator restored the booking during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- online booking
- advance booking

reservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe reservation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the reservation before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- hotel reservation
- restaurant reservation

ticket

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بلیط
Definition	A term used to describe ticket in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The rise in ticket prices was ostensibly to pay for improvements to the service.

Common Collocations

- ticket price
- ticket office

itinerary

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه سفر
Definition	A term used to describe itinerary in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the itinerary throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- travel itinerary
- detailed itinerary

passenger

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسافر
Definition	A term used to describe passenger in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The operator restored the passenger throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- airline passenger
- passenger information

traveler

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسافر
Definition	A term used to describe traveler in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The travel agent suggested that we take some traveler's checks with us.

Common Collocations

- international traveler
- business traveler

guest

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مهمان
Definition	A recipient of hospitality, specifically someone staying by invitation at the house of another.
Example	The revised timetable improved the guest during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- welcome guest
- honored guest

customer

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe customer in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Every person who passes by is a potential customer.

Common Collocations

- potential customer
- prospective customer

client

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مشتری
Definition	A term used to describe client in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the client during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- individual client
- prospective client

baggage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چمدان
Definition	A term used to describe baggage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Simplicity is making the journey of this life with just baggage enough.

Common Collocations

- checked baggage
- baggage allowance

luggage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چمدان
Definition	A term used to describe luggage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They found a cactus in a passenger's luggage at the airport's security check.

Common Collocations

- carry-on luggage
- luggage allowance

carry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل کردن
Definition	A term used to describe carry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the carry at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- carry luggage
- carry passengers

on

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	روشن
Definition	A term used to describe on in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Inspectors identified on research during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- turn on
- on schedule

checked

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بررسی شده
Definition	A term used to describe checked in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The review confirmed a checked property before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- checked baggage
- checked luggage

claim

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ادعا
Definition	A term used to describe claim in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the claim throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- insurance claim
- file a claim

train

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قطار
Definition	A term used to describe train in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The train will pull in at midday.

Common Collocations

- passenger train
- train service

rail

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ریل
Definition	A term used to describe rail in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Bronstone says the mere fact barges are available keeps the costs of truck and rail transport competitive.

Common Collocations

- rail service
- rail network

station

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایستگاه
Definition	A term used to describe station in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	As there was no bus service, we had to walk all the way to the station.

Common Collocations

- train station
- central station

platform

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سکو
Definition	A term used to describe platform in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The train arriving at platform 4 is the 14.56 service to Liverpool Lime Street.

Common Collocations

- online platform
- digital platform

track

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آهنگ
Definition	A term used to describe track in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the track throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- railway track
- track maintenance

transit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the transit before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- rapid transit
- mass transit

transportation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	حمل و نقل
Definition	A term used to describe transportation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Toyo Hotel has a free transportation service from the airport to the hotel for their guests.

Common Collocations

- public transportation
- transportation system

route

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسیر
Definition	A term used to describe route in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Deciding the best route to travel often depends on many factors, including traffic and weather.

Common Collocations

- direct route
- circuitous route

line

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط
Definition	A term used to describe line in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There is a line of houses.

Common Collocations

- straight line
- long line

connection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتصال
Definition	A term used to describe connection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the connection during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- close connection
- direct connection

bus

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتوبوس
Definition	A term used to describe bus in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The bus service is not good between nine and ten.

Common Collocations

- local bus
- bus service

shuttle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شاتل
Definition	A term used to describe shuttle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the shuttle during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- airport shuttle
- campus shuttle

coach

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مربی
Definition	A term used to describe coach in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the coach during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- coach service
- long-distance coach

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The player had four service faults in the set.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

stop

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توقف
Definition	A term used to describe stop in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the stop during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- bus stop
- next stop

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the schedule at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

timetable

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جدول زمانی
Definition	A term used to describe timetable in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the timetable at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- class timetable
- academic timetable

frequency

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فرکانس
Definition	A term used to describe frequency in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The frequency of a wave is its velocity v divided by its wavelength λ : $f = v / \lambda$.

Common Collocations

- service frequency
- departure frequency

hours

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساعت
Definition	A term used to describe hours in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The former "Desperate Housewives" television star was also given a \$30,000 fine and 250 hours of community service.

Common Collocations

- opening hours
- business hours

operation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملیات
Definition	A term used to describe operation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the operation throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- normal operation
- service operation

hotel

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هتل
Definition	A term used to describe hotel in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Toyo Hotel has a free transportation service from the airport to the hotel for their guests.

Common Collocations

- hotel booking
- hotel accommodation

accommodation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل اقامت
Definition	A term used to describe accommodation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the accommodation before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- reasonable accommodation
- temporary accommodation

lodging

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اقامتگاه
Definition	A term used to describe lodging in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the lodging throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- free lodging
- temporary lodging

room

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اتاق
Definition	A term used to describe room in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Some users may not be able to access the AOL room.

Common Collocations

- hotel room
- room reservation

suite

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سوئیت
Definition	A term used to describe suite in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the suite throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- executive suite
- presidential suite

check

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چک
Definition	A term used to describe check in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They found a cactus in a passenger's luggage at the airport's security check.

Common Collocations

- security check
- quick check

in

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	در
Definition	A term used to describe in in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the in during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- in order
- in fact

check

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	چک
Definition	A term used to describe check in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They found a cactus in a passenger's luggage at the airport's security check.

Common Collocations

- security check
- quick check

out

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیرون
Definition	A term used to describe out in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the out after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- check out
- sold out

registration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe registration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the registration during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- online registration
- registration process

arrival

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ورود
Definition	A term used to describe arrival in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A temporary slowdown of traffic has delayed our arrival, but we're still coming.

Common Collocations

- arrival time
- scheduled arrival

departure

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خروج
Definition	A term used to describe departure in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the departure at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- departure time
- scheduled departure

amenity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آسایش
Definition	A term used to describe amenity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the amenity after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- hotel amenity
- local amenity

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهیلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the facility after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- campus facility
- public facility

service

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خدمت
Definition	A term used to describe service in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Lancelot was at the service of King Arthur.

Common Collocations

- customer service
- online service

feature

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ویژگی
Definition	One's structure or make-up: form, shape, bodily proportions.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the feature at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- product feature
- key feature

convenience

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راحتی
Definition	A term used to describe convenience in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the convenience at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- customer convenience
- added convenience

rental

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اجاره
Definition	A term used to describe rental in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the rental during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- car rental
- rental agreement

car

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماشین
Definition	A term used to describe car in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The 11:10 to London was operated by a 4-car diesel multiple unit.

Common Collocations

- passenger car
- rental car

vehicle

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وسیله نقلیه
Definition	A term used to describe vehicle in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The vehicle is very nippy and well suited to city traffic.

Common Collocations

- rental vehicle
- motor vehicle

agreement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	توافق
Definition	A term used to describe agreement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the agreement throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- rental agreement
- written agreement

contract

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قرارداد
Definition	A term used to describe contract in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the contract at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- service contract
- contract terms

insurance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بیمه
Definition	A term used to describe insurance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the insurance at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- health insurance
- insurance policy

coverage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پوشش
Definition	A term used to describe coverage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the coverage after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- insurance coverage
- medical coverage

liability

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مسئولیت
Definition	A term used to describe liability in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The revised timetable improved the liability at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- legal liability
- limited liability

collision

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برخورد
Definition	A term used to describe collision in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The military plane was on a collision course with a passenger plane.

Common Collocations

- vehicle collision
- collision damage

damage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آسیب
Definition	A term used to describe damage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Improper transport and handling may cause structural and functional damage of the device.

Common Collocations

- property damage
- accidental damage

rate

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نرخ
Definition	A term used to describe rate in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the rate throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- daily rate
- rental rate

price

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قیمت
Definition	A term used to describe price in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The operator restored the price during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- ticket price
- retail price

fee

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هزینه
Definition	A term used to describe fee in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The monthly fee for this subscription service is fixed, and it offers a one-month free trial.

Common Collocations

- service fee
- registration fee

charge

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شارژ
Definition	A term used to describe charge in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The ship had a charge of colonists and their belongings.

Common Collocations

- service charge
- additional charge

deposit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سپرده
Definition	A term used to describe deposit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the deposit at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- security deposit
- cash deposit

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the policy after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

terms

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اصطلاحات
Definition	A term used to describe terms in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Madrid and Barcelona airports are among the ten largest European airports in terms of passenger numbers.

Common Collocations

- contract terms
- payment terms

conditions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	شرایط
Definition	A term used to describe conditions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There were wide variations in the conditions of observation.

Common Collocations

- terms and conditions
- contract conditions

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the regulation at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

restriction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محدودیت
Definition	A term used to describe restriction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the restriction at the main transit terminal.

Common Collocations

- travel restriction
- traffic restriction

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the notice during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

alert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هشدار
Definition	A term used to describe alert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the alert during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- emergency alert
- email alert

notification

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاع رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe notification in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Passengers received an update about the notification during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- official notification
- advance notification

update

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به روز رسانی
Definition	A term used to describe update in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The operator restored the update throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- recent update
- latest update

change

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تغییر
Definition	A term used to describe change in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the change during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- social change
- technological change

location

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکان
Definition	A term used to describe location in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Inspectors evaluated the location before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- exact location
- geographical location

address

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آدرس
Definition	A term used to describe address in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The program will crash if there is no valid data stored at that address.

Common Collocations

- email address
- street address

directions

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جهت
Definition	A term used to describe directions in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transportation planners collected data on the directions during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- travel directions
- driving directions

navigation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ناوبری
Definition	A term used to describe navigation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	An ocean-going yachtsman must be competent at night navigation.

Common Collocations

- navigation system
- satellite navigation

map

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نقشه
Definition	A term used to describe map in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Travelers encountered a delay involving the map before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- road map
- digital map

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Contact the appropriate customer service helpline if the device does not operate properly.

Common Collocations

- contact information
- emergency contact

phone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تلفن
Definition	A term used to describe phone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the phone after severe weather delayed service.

Common Collocations

- mobile phone
- cellular phone

email

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمیل
Definition	A term used to describe email in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Transit officials monitored the email throughout the holiday weekend.

Common Collocations

- email address
- email notification

customer service

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	خدمات مشتری
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as customer service in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the customer service during the morning commute.

Common Collocations

- customer service representative
- customer service department

assistance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کمک
Definition	A term used to describe assistance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The agency introduced new procedures for the assistance before the scheduled departure.

Common Collocations

- financial assistance
- technical assistance

Quick Review Table

flight	پرواز
airline	خطوط هوایی
departure	خروج
arrival	ورود
schedule	برنامه
boarding	سوار شدن
gate	دروازه
terminal	پایانه
checkpoint	ایست بازرسی
security	امنیت
delay	تاخیر
cancellation	لغو
rescheduled	زمان‌بندی مجدد شده
status	وضعیت
update	به روز رسانی
confirmation	تایید
booking	رزرو
reservation	رزرو
ticket	بلیط
itinerary	برنامه سفر
passenger	مسافر
traveler	مسافر
guest	مهمان
customer	مشتری
client	مشتری
baggage	چمدان
luggage	چمدان
carry	حمل کردن
on	روشن
checked	بررسی شده
claim	ادعا
train	قطار
rail	ریل
station	ایستگاه

platform	سکو
track	آهنگ
transit	حمل و نقل
transportation	حمل و نقل
route	مسیر
line	خط
connection	اتصال
bus	اتوبوس
shuttle	شاتل
coach	مربی
service	خدمت
stop	توقف
schedule	برنامه
timetable	جدول زمانی
frequency	فرکانس
hours	ساعت
operation	عملیات
hotel	هتل
accommodation	محل اقامت
lodging	اقامتگاه
room	اتاق
suite	سوئیت
check	چک
in	در
check	چک
out	بیرون
registration	ثبت نام
arrival	ورود
departure	خروج
amenity	آسایش
facility	تسهیلات
service	خدمت
feature	ویژگی
convenience	راحتی
rental	اجاره

car	ماشین
vehicle	وسیله نقلیه
agreement	توافق
contract	قرارداد
insurance	بیمه
coverage	پوشش
liability	مسئولیت
collision	برخورد
damage	آسیب
rate	نرخ
price	قیمت
fee	هزینه
charge	شارژ
deposit	سپرده
policy	خط مشی
terms	اصطلاحات
conditions	شرایط
regulation	مقررات
restriction	محدودیت
notice	اطلاعیه
alert	هشدار
notification	اطلاع رسانی
update	به روز رسانی
change	تغییر
location	مکان
address	آدرس
directions	جهت
navigation	ناوبری
map	نقشه
contact	تماس
phone	تلفن
email	ایمیل
customer service	خدمات مشتری
assistance	کمک

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: departure, booking, terminal, delay, rescheduled, arrival, security, boarding, update, flight

1. A _____ attendant was rescued from the wreckage of the passenger plane.
2. Travelers encountered a delay involving the _____ throughout the holiday weekend.
3. Complete the academic expression: _____ time.
4. The revised timetable improved the _____ after severe weather delayed service.
5. The revised timetable improved the _____ at the main transit terminal.
6. Complete the academic expression: _____ check.
7. The agency introduced new procedures for the _____ throughout the holiday weekend.
8. Inspectors identified a _____ debt at the main transit terminal.
9. Complete the academic expression: latest _____.
10. The operator restored the _____ during the morning commute.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "A _____ attendant was rescued from the wreckage of the passenger plane."
A. flight B. schedule C. boarding D. gate
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Travelers encountered a delay involving the _____ throughout the holiday weekend."
A. cancellation B. departure C. status D. update
3. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ time"?
A. itinerary B. passenger C. arrival D. traveler
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "The revised timetable improved the _____ after severe weather delayed service."
A. luggage B. carry C. claim D. boarding
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The revised timetable improved the _____ at the main transit terminal."
A. terminal B. track C. transit D. transportation
6. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ check"?
A. shuttle B. security C. coach D. service
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "The agency introduced new procedures for the _____ throughout the holiday weekend."
A. hours B. operation C. delay D. hotel
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Inspectors identified a _____ debt at the main transit terminal."
A. lodging B. room C. suite D. rescheduled
9. Which option completes this common expression: "latest _____"?
A. update B. amenity C. facility D. service
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "The operator restored the _____ during the morning commute."
A. vehicle B. booking C. agreement D. contract

Answer Key - Chapter 24

A. Gap Filling

1. flight 2. departure 3. arrival 4. boarding 5. terminal 6. security 7. delay 8. rescheduled 9. update 10. booking

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (flight) 2. B (departure) 3. C (arrival) 4. D (boarding) 5. A (terminal) 6. B (security) 7. C (delay) 8. D (rescheduled) 9. A (update) 10. B (booking)

Chapter 25: Arts and Entertainment

101 vocabulary items

ticket

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بلیط
Definition	A term used to describe ticket in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the ticket during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- ticket price
- ticket office

admission

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پذیرش
Definition	A term used to describe admission in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The admission fee to the museum is reduced on Sundays.

Common Collocations

- admission ticket
- free admission

entry

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدخل
Definition	A term used to describe entry in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the entry with earlier works in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- building entry
- keyless entry

pass

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	پاس کردن
Definition	A term used to describe pass in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the pass before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- entry pass
- day pass

access

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دسترسی
Definition	A term used to describe access in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Visitors have limited access to the museum while restoration work is in progress.

Common Collocations

- public access
- restricted access

event

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رویداد
Definition	An occurrence; something that happens.
Example	Organizers of the Coachella music festival moved the April event to October.

Common Collocations

- live event
- cultural event

show

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایش
Definition	A term used to describe show in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the show across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- television show
- live show

performance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملکرد
Definition	A term used to describe performance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The ancient theater of Epidaurus, renowned for its acoustics, has reopened for a limited number of open-air performance.

Common Collocations

- live performance
- stage performance

exhibition

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe exhibition in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York is showing an exhibition of African American art from the same period.

Common Collocations

- public exhibition
- annual exhibition

presentation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ارائه
Definition	A term used to describe presentation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the presentation in its historical context across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- oral presentation
- class presentation

movie

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیلم
Definition	A term used to describe movie in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There were already a lot of people waiting in a line in front of the movie theater.

Common Collocations

- silent movie
- bad movie

film

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	فیلم
Definition	A term used to describe film in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	In a permanent exhibition, the museum shows the development of film technology.

Common Collocations

- feature film
- documentary film

screening

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غربالگری
Definition	To filter by passing through a screen.
Example	Reviewers compared the screening with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- medical screening
- routine screening

theater

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تئاتر
Definition	A term used to describe theater in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evening performance at the Royal Theater had ended, and the audience had gone home.

Common Collocations

- musical theater
- european theater

cinema

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سینما
Definition	A term used to describe cinema in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria has a rich tradition in literature, music, and cinema.

Common Collocations

- cinema audience
- local cinema

confirmation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تایید
Definition	An official indicator that things will happen as planned.
Example	Up to then there had been no official announcement or confirmation.

Common Collocations

- email confirmation
- booking confirmation

booking

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe booking in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the booking during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- online booking
- advance booking

reservation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	رزرو
Definition	A term used to describe reservation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the reservation during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- restaurant reservation
- hotel reservation

purchase

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خرید
Definition	A term used to describe purchase in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the purchase after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- online purchase
- purchase decision

order

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سفارش
Definition	A term used to describe order in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the order in its historical context before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- purchase order
- court order

venue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل برگزاری
Definition	A theater, auditorium, arena, or other area designated for sporting or entertainment events.
Example	There was a lot of clamour in the venue before the performance began.

Common Collocations

- concert venue
- event venue

location

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مکان
Definition	A term used to describe location in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the location in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- exact location
- geographical location

facility

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تسهیلات
Definition	A term used to describe facility in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Great music is that which penetrates the ear with facility and leaves the memory with difficulty.

Common Collocations

- campus facility
- public facility

auditorium

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سالن نمایش
Definition	A term used to describe auditorium in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the auditorium after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- school auditorium
- main auditorium

hall

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	سالن
Definition	A term used to describe hall in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	There are four models in the museum's entrance hall illustrating the historical development of the city.

Common Collocations

- concert hall
- exhibition hall

seating

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نشستن
Definition	A term used to describe seating in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the seating after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- comfortable seating
- outdoor seating

seat

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صندلی
Definition	A term used to describe seat in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We went to the theater early, so we could be sure that everyone could get a seat.

Common Collocations

- back seat
- front seat

section

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بخش
Definition	A term used to describe section in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The horn section is the group of symphonic musicians who play the French horn.

Common Collocations

- seating section
- reserved section

row

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ردیف
Definition	A term used to describe row in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The theater was so crowded we had to sit in the front row.

Common Collocations

- front row
- double row

assigned

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	تخصیص یافته
Definition	A term used to describe assigned in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The choreographers were assigned to work on a new music video.

Common Collocations

- assigned seating
- assigned task

date

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تاریخ
Definition	A term used to describe date in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	A museum is a great place to find a date.

Common Collocations

- scheduled date
- event date

time

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زمان
Definition	The inevitable progression into the future with the passing of present and past events.
Example	These pollen records show which plants were present at that time and allow researchers to infer climate conditions.

Common Collocations

- scheduled time
- arrival time

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the schedule across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

duration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مدت
Definition	A term used to describe duration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the duration across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- lease duration
- contract duration

runtime

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	زمان اجرا
Definition	A term used to describe runtime in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the runtime in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- film runtime
- total runtime

museum

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	موزه
Definition	A term used to describe museum in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This museum is one of the world's largest art museums.

Common Collocations

- local museum
- national museum

gallery

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	گالری
Definition	A term used to describe gallery in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	They searched the museum for the famous painting, but learned that it was on loan to another gallery.

Common Collocations

- art gallery
- gallery exhibition

exhibit

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایشگاه
Definition	A term used to describe exhibit in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The queue for the museum exhibit was longer than what Benedito expected.

Common Collocations

- permanent exhibit
- special exhibit

collection

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجموعه
Definition	A term used to describe collection in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	That museum has a superb collection of Celtic era cultural artifacts.

Common Collocations

- private collection
- growing collection

display

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نمایش
Definition	A term used to describe display in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This is a Display Energy Certificate as defined in the Energy Performance of Buildings Regulations 2012 as amended.

Common Collocations

- public display
- visual display

hours

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ساعت
Definition	A term used to describe hours in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We danced to the music for hours until we were all exhausted.

Common Collocations

- opening hours
- business hours

open

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باز کردن
Definition	A term used to describe open in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The electrician found the open in the circuit after a few minutes of testing.

Common Collocations

- open access
- open to the public

closed

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	بسته
Definition	A term used to describe closed in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics identified a closed tradition after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- temporarily closed
- closed to the public

schedule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	برنامه
Definition	A term used to describe schedule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the schedule in its historical context across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- event schedule
- daily schedule

holiday

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تعطیلات
Definition	A day on which a festival, religious event, or national celebration is traditionally observed.
Example	Labor Day is a national holiday, created to honor U.S.

Common Collocations

- national holiday
- public holiday

concert

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کنسرت
Definition	A term used to describe concert in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	"A concert is different than just going online to find music.

Common Collocations

- concert performance
- concert venue

performance

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عملکرد
Definition	A term used to describe performance in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The evening performance at the Royal Theater had ended, and the audience had gone home.

Common Collocations

- live performance
- stage performance

artist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنرمند
Definition	A term used to describe artist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Whether it is painting, handcraft jewelry or fashion design, this Ugandan artist has got it all.

Common Collocations

- performing artist
- visual artist

band

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	باند
Definition	A term used to describe band in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	This art-rock band of five men is based in Brooklyn, New York.

Common Collocations

- live band
- rock band

musician

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نوازنده
Definition	A term used to describe musician in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Jenny is a talented musician, playing the cello, saxophone, piano and guitar.

Common Collocations

- professional musician
- young musician

stage

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مرحله
Definition	A term used to describe stage in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	We are in a transitional stage in which many former ideas must be revised or rejected.

Common Collocations

- stage performance
- main stage

venue

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محل برگزاری
Definition	A theater, auditorium, arena, or other area designated for sporting or entertainment events.
Example	The square is the neighborhood's main venue for cultural events.

Common Collocations

- concert venue
- event venue

amphitheater

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	آمفی تئاتر
Definition	A term used to describe amphitheater in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the amphitheater with earlier works in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- natural amphitheater
- roman amphitheater

arena

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عرصه
Definition	A term used to describe arena in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The arena can be converted quickly from athletic events to concerts, to theater performances.

Common Collocations

- concert arena
- sports arena

pavilion

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	غرفه
Definition	A term used to describe pavilion in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the pavilion during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- central pavilion
- royal pavilion

rule

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	قاعده
Definition	A term used to describe rule in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the rule after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- venue rule
- safety rule

policy

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	خط مشی
Definition	A term used to describe policy in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the policy across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- official policy
- cancellation policy

regulation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مقررات
Definition	A term used to describe regulation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the regulation before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- safety regulation
- government regulation

guideline

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	راهنما
Definition	A term used to describe guideline in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the guideline after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- official guideline
- safety guideline

restriction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	محدودیت
Definition	A term used to describe restriction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the restriction across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- traffic restriction
- travel restriction

prohibited

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ممنوع
Definition	A term used to describe prohibited in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars documented a prohibited tradition across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- prohibited item
- prohibited activity

forbidden

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ممنوع
Definition	A term used to describe forbidden in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the forbidden after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- strictly forbidden
- forbidden activity

not allowed

Part of Speech	Noun Phrase
Persian Meaning	مجاز نیست
Definition	A concept, activity, object, or process referred to as not allowed in academic and everyday contexts.
Example	In the movie theater one is not allowed to smoke.

Common Collocations

- strictly not allowed
- not allowed inside

banned

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	ممنوع
Definition	A term used to describe banned in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers praised a banned person across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- banned item
- banned substance

restricted

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	محدود
Definition	To restrain within boundaries; to limit; to confine.
Example	The director adopted a restricted tradition after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- restricted area
- restricted access

photography

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عکاسی
Definition	A term used to describe photography in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	At that time, neither film nor photography was considered to be art.

Common Collocations

- aerial photography
- digital photography

recording

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ضبط
Definition	A term used to describe recording in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The museum has other musical artifacts going back to the beginning of sound recording.

Common Collocations

- audio recording
- video recording

video

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ویدئو
Definition	A term used to describe video in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Today, the Gangnam Style music video has been viewed over 3 billion times on YouTube.

Common Collocations

- digital video
- interactive video

camera

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دوربین
Definition	A term used to describe camera in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the camera after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- digital camera
- security camera

device

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستگاه
Definition	A term used to describe device in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the device after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- simple device
- mechanical device

class

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کلاس
Definition	A term used to describe class in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The class was noisy, but the teacher was able to get their attention with a story.

Common Collocations

- art class
- training class

workshop

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	کارگاه
Definition	A term used to describe workshop in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the workshop in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- academic workshop
- training workshop

lesson

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	درس
Definition	A term used to describe lesson in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the lesson during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- music lesson
- art lesson

session

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	جلسه
Definition	A term used to describe session in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the session before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- training session
- study session

instruction

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	دستور العمل
Definition	A term used to describe instruction in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the instruction during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- classroom instruction
- religious instruction

art

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	هنر
Definition	A term used to describe art in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Veneto has a rich artistic and cultural tradition, with numerous museums and works of art.

Common Collocations

- modern art
- fine art

craft

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	صنایع دستی
Definition	A term used to describe craft in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Reviewers compared the craft with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- traditional craft
- craft workshop

painting

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نقاشی
Definition	A term used to describe painting in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Painting is the art of protecting flat surfaces from the weather, and exposing them to the critic.

Common Collocations

- modern painting
- original painting

drawing

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نقاشی
Definition	A term used to describe drawing in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Algeria can host cultural festivals and events that celebrate its traditions, music, and cuisine, drawing domestic and international tourists.

Common Collocations

- schematic drawing
- original drawing

sculpture

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	مجسمه سازی
Definition	A term used to describe sculpture in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Another form of art which was highly developed by them was sculpture.

Common Collocations

- greek sculpture
- ancient sculpture

supply

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	عرضه
Definition	A term used to describe supply in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the supply in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- supply chain
- supply shortage

material

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ماده
Definition	A term used to describe material in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the material in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- raw material
- organic material

equipment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تجهیزات
Definition	A term used to describe equipment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the equipment during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- safety equipment
- technical equipment

tool

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ابزار
Definition	A term used to describe tool in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the tool across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- specialized tool
- useful tool

requirement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	نیاز
Definition	A term used to describe requirement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the requirement in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- minimum requirement
- eligibility requirement

registration

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe registration in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the registration across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- online registration
- registration process

enrollment

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ثبت نام
Definition	A term used to describe enrollment in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The catalogue places the enrollment in its historical context across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- course enrollment
- student enrollment

sign

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	علامت
Definition	A term used to describe sign in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the sign before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- sign up
- warning sign

up

Part of Speech	Adverb
Persian Meaning	بالا
Definition	The direction opposed to the pull of gravity.
Example	The researchers followed up with participants six months after the initial interview.

Common Collocations

- move up
- up to date

capacity

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ظرفیت
Definition	A term used to describe capacity in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the capacity during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- maximum capacity
- seating capacity

waitlist

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لیست انتظار
Definition	A term used to describe waitlist in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The audience responded warmly to the waitlist in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- course waitlist
- waitlist status

cancellation

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	لغو
Definition	A term used to describe cancellation in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the cancellation during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- appointment cancellation
- booking cancellation

refund

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	بازپرداخت
Definition	A term used to describe refund in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Leon made a call to the theater and asked for a refund.

Common Collocations

- full refund
- partial refund

postponement

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	به تعویق انداختن
Definition	A term used to describe postponement in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the postponement during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- event postponement
- indefinite postponement

rescheduled

Part of Speech	Adjective
Persian Meaning	زمان پندی مجدد شده
Definition	A term used to describe rescheduled in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The exhibition presents a rescheduled debt during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- rescheduled concert
- rescheduled event

notice

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعیه
Definition	A term used to describe notice in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Scholars identified a change in the notice before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- short notice
- public notice

contact

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تماس
Definition	A term used to describe contact in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Conservators examined the contact before the opening performance.

Common Collocations

- contact information
- emergency contact

information

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	اطلاعات
Definition	A term used to describe information in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the information across several works from the same period.

Common Collocations

- additional information
- detailed information

phone

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	تلفن
Definition	A term used to describe phone in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	Critics discussed the phone during the museum exhibition.

Common Collocations

- mobile phone
- cellular phone

email

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	ایمیل
Definition	A term used to describe email in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The director emphasized the email in a review of the new production.

Common Collocations

- email address
- email notification

website

Part of Speech	Noun
Persian Meaning	وب سایت
Definition	A term used to describe website in academic, professional, or everyday contexts.
Example	The curator highlighted the website after the manuscript was restored.

Common Collocations

- official website
- event website

Quick Review Table

ticket	بلیط
admission	پذیرش
entry	مداخل
pass	پاس کردن
access	دسترسی
event	رویداد
show	نمایش
performance	عملکرد
exhibition	نمایشگاه
presentation	ارائه
movie	فیلم
film	فیلم
screening	غربالگری
theater	تئاتر
cinema	سینما
confirmation	تأیید
booking	رزرو
reservation	رزرو
purchase	خرید
order	سفارش
venue	محل برگزاری
location	مکان
facility	تسهیلات
auditorium	سالن نمایش
hall	سالن
seating	نشستن
seat	صندلی
section	بخش
row	ردیف
assigned	تخصیص یافته
date	تاریخ
time	زمان
schedule	برنامه
duration	مدت

runtime	زمان اجرا
museum	موزه
gallery	گالری
exhibit	نمایشگاه
collection	مجموعه
display	نمایش
hours	ساعت
open	باز کردن
closed	بسته
schedule	برنامه
holiday	تعطیلات
concert	کنسرت
performance	عملکرد
artist	هنرمند
band	باند
musician	نوازنده
stage	مرحله
venue	محل برگزاری
amphitheater	آمفی تئاتر
arena	عرصه
pavilion	غرفه
rule	قاعده
policy	خط مشی
regulation	مقررات
guideline	راهنما
restriction	محدودیت
prohibited	ممنوع
forbidden	ممنوع
not allowed	مجاز نیست
banned	ممنوع
restricted	محدود
photography	عکاسی
recording	ضبط
video	ویدئو
camera	دوربین

device	دستگاه
class	کلاس
workshop	کارگاه
lesson	درس
session	جلسه
instruction	دستورالعمل
art	هنر
craft	صنایع دستی
painting	نقاشی
drawing	نقاشی
sculpture	مجسمه سازی
supply	عرضه
material	ماده
equipment	تجهیزات
tool	ابزار
requirement	نیاز
registration	ثبت نام
enrollment	ثبت نام
sign	علامت
up	بالا
capacity	ظرفیت
waitlist	لیست انتظار
cancellation	لغو
refund	بازپرداخت
postponement	به تعویق انداختن
rescheduled	زمان پندی مجدد شده
notice	اطلاعیه
contact	تماس
information	اطلاعات
phone	تلفن
email	ایمیل
website	وب سایت

Vocabulary Review Exercises

A. Gap Filling

Word bank: screening, exhibition, confirmation, cinema, pass, performance, movie, ticket, entry, event

1. The director emphasized the _____ during the museum exhibition.
2. Reviewers compared the _____ with earlier works in a review of the new production.
3. Complete the academic expression: day _____.
4. Organizers of the Coachella music festival moved the April _____ to October.
5. The ancient theater of Epidaurus, renowned for its acoustics, has reopened for a limited number of open-air _____.
6. Complete the academic expression: annual _____.
7. There were already a lot of people waiting in a line in front of the _____ theater.
8. Reviewers compared the _____ with earlier works after the manuscript was restored.
9. Complete the academic expression: _____ audience.
10. Up to then there had been no official announcement or _____.

B. Multiple Choice

1. Which option best completes the sentence? "The director emphasized the _____ during the museum exhibition."
A. ticket B. access C. event D. show
2. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Reviewers compared the _____ with earlier works in a review of the new production."
A. film B. entry C. screening D. theater
3. Which option completes this common expression: "day _____" ?
A. purchase B. order C. pass D. venue
4. Which option best completes the sentence? "Organizers of the Coachella music festival moved the April _____ to October."
A. seating B. seat C. section D. event
5. Choose the most natural word for this context: "The ancient theater of Epidaurus, renowned for its acoustics, has reopened for a limited number of open-air _____."
A. performance B. duration C. runtime D. museum
6. Which option completes this common expression: "annual _____" ?
A. hours B. exhibition C. open D. schedule
7. Which option best completes the sentence? "There were already a lot of people waiting in a line in front of the _____ theater."
A. band B. musician C. movie D. stage
8. Choose the most natural word for this context: "Reviewers compared the _____ with earlier works after the manuscript was restored."
A. rule B. policy C. regulation D. screening
9. Which option completes this common expression: "_____ audience" ?
A. cinema B. video C. camera D. device
10. Which option best completes the sentence? "Up to then there had been no official announcement or _____."
A. instruction B. confirmation C. art D. craft

Answer Key - Chapter 25

A. Gap Filling

1. ticket 2. entry 3. pass 4. event 5. performance 6. exhibition 7. movie 8. screening 9. cinema 10. confirmation

B. Multiple Choice

1. A (ticket) 2. B (entry) 3. C (pass) 4. D (event) 5. A (performance) 6. B (exhibition) 7. C (movie) 8. D (screening) 9. A (cinema) 10. B (confirmation)